

# WET WEATHER OVERFLOWS FROM THE PORIRUA AND WELLINGTON (NORTHERN SUBURBS) WASTEWATER NETWORKS

Applications for Resource Consent and Assessment of Environmental Effects

**PART 1 REPORT** 



# **Quality Control**

Version	Status	Date	Revision details
1	Draft	10 March 2023	Draft for Wellington Water review
2	Final	26 May 2023	Final for GWRC

Role	Person responsible	Signature	Date
Wellington Water Project Manager:	Angela Penfold	AKRfld	31/05/2023
Prepared by:	Richard Peterson / April Peckham	1 for	31/03/23
Checked by:	Richard Peterson	1 for	31/03/23
Reviewed by:	Paula Hunter – Stantec Angela Penfold – Wellington Water	P.M. Ast	08/03/2023
Approved for lodgement by:	Erin McNary (Stantec) Julie Alexander GM Network Strategy & Planning, (Wellington Water)	h	26/05/2023



#### APPLICATION FOR RESOURCE CONSENT UNDER SECTION 88

#### OF THE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991

- To: Greater Wellington Regional Council
- Wellington Water Ltd. as a Council Controlled Organisation of Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council, IBM House, 25 Victoria Street, Petone is applying for the following types of resource consent:

Discharge permit

Coastal permit

2. The activities to which the application relates (the proposed activity) are as follows:

Existing wastewater discharges resulting from wet weather overflows from the Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network:

- a) to freshwater or to coastal water, including in some cases wetlands; or
- b) onto or into land where the discharge may enter freshwater or coastal water, including in some cases wetlands.

Existing wastewater discharges resulting from wet weather overflows from the Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network to the Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council (northern suburbs) stormwater networks and subsequently:

- a) to freshwater or to coastal water, including in some cases wetlands; or
- b) onto or into land where the discharge may enter freshwater or coastal water, including in some cases wetlands.
- 3. The sites at which the discharges occur are various watercourses, wetlands, the coastal marine area and land within Porirua City and Wellington City (northern suburbs). Maps of the Wastewater Network Overflow Catchments and Wastewater Networks as at October 2020 are contained in Attachment 1 of the proposed consent conditions.
- 4. The full name and address of each owner or occupier (other than the applicant) of the site to which the application relates are as follows:

Porirua City Council 16 Cobham Court, Porirua 5022

Wellington City Council 113 The Terrace Wellington Central

Crown Land

- 5. There are no other activities that are part of the proposal to which this application relates.
- 6. No additional resource consents are needed for the proposal to which this application relates.
- 7. Attached is:



Wet Weather Overflows from the Porirua and Wellington (Northern Suburbs) Wastewater Networks: Application for Resource Consents and Assessment of Environmental Effects, Part 1 Report

Wet Weather Overflows from the Porirua and Wellington (Northern Suburbs) Wastewater Networks: Application for Resource Consents and Assessment of Environmental Effects, Part 2 Report

which contain assessments of the proposed activity's effect on the environment that-

- a) includes the information required by clause 6 of Schedule 4 of the Resource Management Act 1991; and
- b) addresses the matters specified in clause 7 of Schedule 4 of the Resource Management Act 1991; and
- c) includes such detail as corresponds with the scale and significance of the effects that the activity may have on the environment.
- 8. Attached is the Part 1 Report referred to in 7. above which contains an assessment of the proposed activity against the matters set out in Part 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 9. Attached is the Part 1 Report referred to in 7. above which contain assessments of the proposed activity against any relevant provisions of a document referred to in section 104(1)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991, including the information required by clause 2(2) of Schedule 4 of that Act.
- 9. No further information is required to be included in this application by the district plan, the regional plan, the Resource Management Act 1991, or any regulations made under that Act.
- 10. A term of 35 years is sought for the resource consent.

Date: 31/05/2023

Angela Penfold Athful

Signed on behalf of Wellington Water Limited

Address for Service: Wellington Water Limited c/- Stantec New Zealand

Attention: Paula Hunter Phone: 09 580 4546 Email: paula.hunter@stantec.com



#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.0	INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	
1.1	BACKGROUND	
1.2	BENEFITS	
1.3	STRUCTURE OF THE APPLICATION	
1.4	SCOPE OF CATCHMENT WIDE CONSENTS	3
	1.4.1 Activities to be authorised by the catchment wide consents 3	
	1.4.2 Activities not covered by the catchment wide consents3	
1.5	RELATIONSHIP WITH THE STORMWATER NETWORK DISCHARGE CONSENT	4
1.6	CONSENT DURATION	6
1.7	LODGEMENT PROGRAMME	7
1.8	THREE WATERS REFORM	7
1.9	RMA SCHEDULE 4	7
2.0	THE WASTEWATER NETWORK	9
2.1	OVERVIEW AND RESPONSIBILITIES	
2.2	WASTEWATER SYSTEM ASSETS	9
2.3	PORIRUA AND WELLINGTON (NORTHERN SUBURBS) CATCHMENTS	
	OVERVIEW	10
2.4	DRIVERS OF FUTURE DEMAND	10
2.5	PERFORMANCE OF THE PORIRUA AND WELLINGTON (NORTHERN	
	SUBURBS) WASTEWATER NETWORKS	11
2.6	CAUSES OF WASTEWATER NETWORK OVERFLOWS	11
2.7	CONTROLLED OVERFLOW POINTS	12
2.8	UNCONTROLLED OVERFLOWS	18
3.0	MANAGEMENT OF WET WEATHER OVERFLOWS	19
3.1	MONITORING OF CONTROLLED OVERFLOW POINTS	19
	3.1.1 Pump stations	
	3.1.2 Network overflow points	
3.2	RESPONDING TO AND ASSESSING OVERFLOW DISCHARGES	20
3.3	PREVENTATIVE AND REACTIVE MAINTENANCE	20
3.4	ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RENEWALS	20
	3.4.1 Illegal cross connections and leaking networks	
3.5	NETWORK IMPROVEMENTS ALREADY UNDERWAY	
4.0	STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR WET WEATHER	
	OVERFLOWS	
4.1	KEY COMPONENTS OF THE STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN	26
	4.1.1 Collaborative Committee	
	4.1.2 Reduction Plans	
	4.1.3 Overflow Objectives	
	4.1.4 Te Mana o te Wai	
	4.1.5 Summary	
4.2	CONTEXT	28
	4.2.1 The network often overflows in wet weather	



	4.2.2	Our network was designed to include wastewater networ		
	4.2.3	overflows There are new expectations and regulations for wastewat	28 Ier	
		overflows		
	4.2.4	Initially, we'll focus on progressive reduction of overflows		
		rather than full elimination		
4.3		TIES ARE ALSO GRAPPLING WITH WET WEATHER OVERFLOWS		
4.4		ABORATIVE COMMITTEE WILL DRIVE CHANGE		31
	4.4.1	The Collaborative Committee will have a variety of roles	32	
	4.4.2	Reduction Plans will be produced, implemented, and		
		monitored on a regular basis	35	
	4.4.3	Meaningful change is expected over the duration of the	00	
		consent	38	
	4.4.4	Once a sub-catchment is upgraded, it will need to be maintained at that level of service	10	
4 E		G OVERFLOWS REQUIRES A RANGE OF SOLUTIONS		40
4.5		G OVERFLOWS REQUIRES A RANGE OF SOLUTIONS		
4.6	4.6.1	The cost curve shows the best return on investment		40
4.7		MUNITY HAS A ROLE TO PLAY TOO		10
4.7		WS WILL BE MANAGED AS WE GROW		
4.0		NG IS A KEY TOOL FOR REDUCING OVERFLOWS		
4.7	4.9.1	We will model compliance rather than measure it		40
4.10		A DIFFERENT TYPE OF WASTEWATER NETWORK TO COMPLET		
1.10		E OVERFLOWS		44
	4.10.1	We need to be open to big changes		••• • •
4.11		RING WILL SUPPORT MODELLING, THE REDUCTION PLANS AN		
		NCE		45
	4.11.1	Mātauranga Māori monitoring will be an information stree		
		for decision makers		
	4.11.2	Receiving environment monitoring occurs under the globe	al	
		stormwater consent		
	4.11.3	We will monitor the frequency of overflows		
	4.11.4	Rainfall entering the wastewater network will be monitore		
		to support modelling	46	
4.12		TEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN WILL WORK WITH OR WITHOUT		
		FORM		
4.13	MANY OI	THER WORKSTREAMS ARE NEEDED FOR TE MANA O TE WAL.	•••••	46
5.0		IMPLEMENTATION OF THE STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN.	•••••	47
5.1	STRATEGI	C REDUCTION PLANS		47
	5.1.1	Overview		
	5.1.2	Role of the Wastewater Network Collaborative Committee	ə 47	
	5.1.3	Mana Whenua involvement in the development,		
		implementation and updating of the Strategic Reduction		
	<b>г</b> 1 4	Plan		
	5.1.4	Certification		
5.2	5.1.5	Development of the Strategic Reduction Plan		E7
J.Z		I UI DAILS UI IIIL SINAILGIU REDUUIIUN ELAN		J/



	5.2.1	Updates to the prioritised sub-catchments	57	
	5.2.2	Update of the Global Initiatives		
	5.2.3	Review of initiatives for achieving Zero Overflow Aspiratio		
	01210	57		
	5.2.4	Update timeline for the submission of Sub-catchment		
	0.2.1	Reduction Plans	.58	
5.3	SUB_CATO	CHMENT REDUCTION PLANS		58
0.0	5.3.1			
5.4				50
J.4	5.4.1	Progress Reporting		
	5.4.2			
		Response to overflow reporting		
	5.4.3	Triennial reporting	02	
6.0		MODELLING AND MONITORING		63
6.1	MODELLII			
0.1	6.1.1	Existing modelling that has supported the application		00
	6.1.2	Wastewater Network Model (Dynamic Model)		
	6.1.3	Model Calibration and Validation Programme		
	6.1.4	Model Update and Validation Programme		
	6.1. <del>4</del> 6.1.5	Sources of information		
	6.1.6			
		Peer Review		(0
6.2				68
	6.2.1	Mātauranga Māori monitoring		
	6.2.2	Existing receiving water monitoring		
	6.2.3	Wastewater network monitoring	69	
7.0		EFFECTS ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY		71
7.1				
7.2		Y OF ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY		
/ .Z	7.2.1	Step 1 Identify receiving environment		75
	7.2.1	Step 2 Establishment of receiving environment type		
	7.2.2			
		Step 3 Classification of receiving environment values		
	7.2.4	Step 4 Determination of WNO Characteristics		
	7.2.5	Step 5 Assessment of Potential Effects		
	7.2.6	Step 6 Assessment of Potential Cumulative Effects		
7.0	7.2.7	Step 7 Summary of Magnitude and Overall Level of Effect		
7.3	_	ENT OF POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE VALUES OF SIGNIFICAT		70
		I TOA RANGATIRA		/9
	7.3.1	Introduction		
	7.3.2	Ngāti Toa's relationship with receiving environment	80	
	7.3.3	The effect of wastewater overflows on these significant		
		values	83	
• •				04
8.0				
8.1		W OF CONSENTS SOUGHT		ŏ4
	8.1.1	Rule Assessment		
	8.1.2	Overall activity classification of the application		
0.0	8.1.3	Existing wastewater discharges		~ -
8.2	rma reg	UIREMENTS		91



	8.2.1 8.2.2	Section 104 Consideration of applications	
	8.2.3 8.2.4	activities	
8.3	RELEVAN 8.3.1	T NATIONAL PLANNING INSTRUMENTS National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 95	95
	8.3.2 8.3.3 8.3.4	New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 201097 National Policy Statement on Urban Development 202098 National environmental standards and other regulations98	
8.4	8.4.1 8.4.2 8.4.3 8.4.4	FREGIONAL PLANNING INSTRUMENTS Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region 201399 Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement100 Proposed Natural Resources Plan (Appeals version) 2022101 Ngāti Toa Rangatira Statement on the Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme	99
	8.4.5 8.4.6	Te Mahere Wai103 Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme 105	
8.5 8.6 8.7	STATUTOR	ND COASTAL AREA (TAKUTAI MOANA) ACT 2011 Y ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS SSESSMENT	. 106
9.0		APPROACH TO ENGAGEMENT	
9.1 9.2		CH MENT ACTIONS	
10.0		PROPOSED CONSENT CONDITIONS	. 111
11.0		CONCLUSIONS	. 112
APPEN	IDICES		. 114
APPENDIX 1		ASSESSMENT OF THE WASTEWATER NETWORK DISCHARGES IN RELATION TO THE RELEVANT PLANNING INSTRUMENTS	. 115
APPENDIX 2		DRAFT RESOURCE CONSENT CONDITIONS WET WEATHER WASTEWATER OVERFLOWS	. 116



#### LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1: RMA Schedule 4 Information Requirements	7
Table 2-1: Existing wastewater system performance in 2019 and 2057	
Table 2-2: COPSs and Overflow Characteristics in the Porirua and Wellington	
(northern suburbs) wastewater networks	15
Table 4-1: WNO Objectives	
Table 4-2: Sydney, Auckland and UK Experience in Reducing Overflows	
Table 4-3: Aspiration for Wet Weather Overflows	44
Table 6-1: Key Steps in the Modelling Programme	
Table 7-1: Summary Statistics and NPS-FM Attribute State for E.coli (WWL data	
	74
Table 7-2: Summary of Duck Creek Receiving Environment characteristics and	
values	74
Table 7-3: Summary of Wastewater Network Overflow Characteristics, Duck	
Creek	74
Table 7-4: Magnitude of Public Health Effects from Overflows Duck Creek	75
Table 7-5: Overall level of Public Health Effects in Duck Creek	75
Table 7-6: Magnitude of Ecological Effects of Overflows to Duck Creek	76
Table 7-7: Overall Level Ecological Effects at Duck Creek	76
Table 7-8: Cultural Effects Scale	77
Table 7-9: Overall Level of Cultural Effects	
Table 7-10: Aesthetic Effects Scale	77
Table 7-11: Overall Level of Aesthetic Effects	78
Table 7-12: Summary of Potential Effects for Duck Creek	79
Table 7-13: Summary of the Overall Level of Adverse Effects for Each WNO	
Table 8-1: Relevant Rules	84
Table 8-2: pNRP Schedules that Apply to the Overflow Receiving Environments	89
Table 8-3: Wet Weather Overflows Requiring Consent and their Classification	89
Table 8-4: Options for Reducing or Removing Wastewater Network Overflows	94
Table 8-5: Applicants for Recognition of Customary Marine Title	106
Table 8-6: Statutory Acknowledgements	107
Table 8-7: RMA Part 2 Assessment	107

#### LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1-1: Diagrammatic representation which discharges are covered by	
the Wet Weather Overflow application and the Global Stormwater	
Consent application	5
Figure 2-1: Diagrammatic representation of wastewater system (Hydraulic	
Analysis Ltd. 2022)	10
Figure 2-2 : COP showing high level overflow to stormwater (arrow), and water	
level monitor	12
Figure 2-3: Overflows from constructed overflow points within the Porirua and	
Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater networks	14
Figure 2-4: View of an uncontrolled overflow from a manhole into a nearby	
kerb and channel	18
Figure 3-1: Porirua Wastewater Catchment Optimisation Analysis	
Recommendations	22



Figure 3-2: Location of Active Human Health Mitigation Projects and Sanitary	
Survey in Porirua	25
Figure 4-1: Key Components of the Strategic Management Plan	26
Figure 4-2: Strategic Management Plan Nesting Diagram	32
Figure 4-3: Collaborative Committee inputs and outputs	34
Figure 4-4: Sub-catchment Reduction Plan implementation	36
Figure 4-5: 35 Year Programme of Maintenance and Improvements	39
Figure 4-6: Black Creek Cost Curve	42
Figure 5-1: Overview of the development of the first Strategic Reduction Plan	50
Figure 5-2: Steps for setting the containment standard	53
Figure 5-3: Summary of proposed reporting	60
Figure 6-1: Summary of the indicative modelling programme	65
Figure 7-1: Overview of the methodology for assessing the level of adverse	
effects from wet weather overflows	72
Figure 7-2: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa in Te Awarua-o-Porirua catchment	
(Source: GWRC online maps	81
Figure 7-3: Sites of significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira in Te Awarua-o-Porirua	
catchment (Source: GWRC online maps)	82



## **Abbreviations**

ARI	Average Recurrence Interval
вро	Best Practicable Option
ссо	Council Controlled Organisation
CIA	Cultural Values Assessment
СМА	Coastal Marine Area
СОР	Constructed Overflow Point
DoC	Department of Conservation
EY	Events per year
GWRC	Greater Wellington Regional Council
НСС	Hutt City Council
1&1	Inflow and Infiltration
LTP	Long Term Plan
LTS	Long-term Time Series
MACAA	Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act
NES-F	National Environmental Standard Freshwater 2020
NES-DW	National Environmental Standards for Sources of Human Drinking Water
NPS-FM	National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020
NZCPS	New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010
PCC	Porirua City Council
pNRP	Proposed Natural Resources Plan, final appeal version 2022
REC	River Environment Classification
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
RPH	Regional Public Health
RPS	Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region 2013



SMA	Strategic Management Area
SPA	Systems Performance Assessment
Strategic Reduction Plan	Wastewater Network Overflow Strategic Reduction Plan
Sub-catchment Reduction Plan	Wastewater Network Overflow Sub-catchment Reduction Plan
WCC	Wellington City Council
WIP	Whaitua Implementation Programme
WORP	Wastewater Overflow Response Plan
WNO	Wastewater Network Overflow
Collaborative Committee	Wastewater Network Collaborative Committee
WWTP	Wastewater Treatment Plant
Wellington Water	Wellington Water Limited
UHCC	Upper Hutt City Council



## Glossary

Constructed Overflow	A discharge from a <b>Constructed Overflow Point</b> .	
Constructed Overflow Point	A structure from which wastewater is discharged as a result of a <b>Wet</b> <b>Weather Overflow</b> in the <b>Wastewater Network</b> , typically a weir or pipe set at a designated height, to provide a controlled discharge from the <b>Wastewater Network</b> into water or to land or into the stormwater network.	
Containment Standard	A targeted frequency of <b>Wet Weather Overflow Events</b> , to be achieved over time under this consent, expressed as the number of times per year(s) that a wet weather overflow event occurs at each discharge location, and measured based on average annual weather conditions as simulated by a computer model that is calibrated and verified periodically (which may differ from the actual number of times that overflows occur at a discharge location in a given year).	
Dry Weather Flow	The flow in the <b>Wastewater Network</b> that would occur during a normal day in a dry weather period, including wastewater, trade waste and groundwater infiltration.	
Dynamic Model	A model driven by rainfall, evaporation and dry weather flow loads to represent wet and dry weather flows through and out of the network, including the attenuation effects of the storage and operational controls. The dynamic model can be simulated by long time series climate data to assess wastewater network capacity and the frequency, volume and duration at which the network overflows to the environment.	
Existing Discharge Resulting	Overflows from the Wastewater Network:	
from Wet Weather Overflows	<ul> <li>previously authorised by resource consents or</li> </ul>	
	• that have occurred prior to 31 October 2020.	
Gauging	A short term, intermittent measurement of flow in a pipe for purpose of model calibration.	
Model Calibration	The adjustment of model hydrological and hydraulic parameters to represent observed wastewater flows and levels for selected dry and wet weather periods. The observed calibration data is usually of high quality and has been captured at a sufficient resolution, both temporally and spatially, to enable a representative calibration to be completed. Typically, the observed data is captured over a 3-to-12-month period and should record a range of wet weather events and sufficient dry weather periods to enable a representative model calibration to be completed.	
Model Update	The update of the model to reflect the current state of network and catchment arrangement. An update could reflect recently completed	



	projects and operational changes, or other changes to reflect updated information about the network. These updates can occur either in isolation or in combination of <b>Model Calibration</b> and <b>Model</b> <b>Verification</b> activities. Often the model update process will be followed by <b>Model Validation</b> .
Model Validation	The process assessing model reliability by reviewing performance over a longer period to that of the calibration observed data period. The validation dataset is usually sourced from a variety of data sources, for example long term monitor records, pump station operational records, reported incidents and call outs. Ideally this dataset would cover several years, with a five-year horizon likely to be a practical upper limit due to catchment changes and data quality. This dataset can be of lower resolution than the calibration dataset, with the emphasis being on summarising the recorded frequency and scale of wastewater network spills including both constructed and uncontrolled overflows. Typically, the focus of model validation is developing confidence in the model to represent frequency of wastewater network overflows over an extended period.
Model Verification	The process of comparing the calibrated model performance with the observed data. It excludes events that the model has been calibrated against. Its purpose is to demonstrate the representativeness of the calibration.
Receiving Environments	These are water bodies into which the <b>Wet Weather Overflows</b> discharge either directly or indirectly via the stormwater network. In most instances smaller freshwater receiving environments are contained within a single <b>Sub-catchment</b> .
Sub-catchment	Smaller areas within the <b>Wastewater Network Catchment</b> . Each sub- catchment is serviced by a section of the wastewater network and will be used as the geographic basis for the Wastewater Network Overflow Reduction Plans. In several instances these sub-catchments align with the watershed of the smaller freshwater bodies (receiving environments).
The Manager	The Manager, Environmental Regulation, Greater Wellington Regional Council.
Wastewater Network Catchment	The Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Catchment the extent of which are shown on the map in Attachment 1 of the proposed consent conditions.
Wastewater Networks	The Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater networks as at October 2020 shown on the map in Attachment 1 of the proposed consent conditions.
Wet Weather Flow	The flow within a wastewater network that is greater than the <b>Dry</b> <b>Weather Flow</b> , and which occurs as a result of rainfall (directly or indirectly) entering the network.
Wet Weather Overflow	Wastewater Overflow during times of Wet Weather Flow.



Wet Weather Overflow Event	One or more <b>Wet Weather Overflow</b> within <b>Wastewater Network</b> <b>Catchment</b> that end(s) when all overflows have ceased discharging for more than 24 hours. Where the overflow(s) stop(s) and then recommence(s) within 24 hours as a result of a single continuous or intermittent rainfall event, it is considered a single wet weather overflow event. Any overflow that occurs for more than 5 days is treated as a new event.
Uncontrolled Overflow	Discharge from an uncontrolled overflow point as a result of either a <b>Wet Weather Overflow</b> or a dry weather overflow. The underlying cause is usually a blockage, breakage or system failure during dry weather, or surcharging during wet weather.
Zero Overflow Aspirations	The aspirations of Mana Whenua as represented in Te Mahere Wai te Kāhui Taiao to remove all direct discharges of wastewater to freshwater and of the Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee for overflows to be completely removed unless in emergencies.



# **1.0 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW**

## 1.1 BACKGROUND

Wellington Water Limited (Wellington Water), as a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) of Porirua City Council (PCC) and Wellington City Council (WCC) is seeking resource consents for wet weather overflow discharges from the wastewater networks on a catchment basis. The primary mitigation for the consent is a progressive reduction in overflows over a 35 year period.

Wastewater network overflows (WNO) are a common occurrence in wet weather when the wastewater network is overloaded with rainwater (that enters the wastewater network via inflow and infiltration (I&I)). Mostly the overflows discharge directly from wastewater pipes into the environment, sometimes directly into freshwater or coastal water. In other cases, the discharges are from a pump station. In all cases, the overflows are diluted by rainwater but untreated as they have not been through a wastewater treatment plant. Some of the overflows were designed into the system when it was constructed, others are unplanned. A couple of locations have screens and settling in storage tanks, providing partial, or preliminary treatment.

Some of the overflows have previously been consented under the "Stage 1 Global stormwater consent. It is proposed to move away from this approach and instead apply a catchment wide prioritisation process to progressively reduce the frequency of all overflows.

It is intended that the WNO discharges will be consented on a wastewater treatment plant (WWTP) catchment basis e.g., Seaview WWTP (Upper Hutt City Council, Hutt City Council) Porirua WWTP (Porirua City Council and the northern suburbs of Wellington City) and the Moa Point and Western WWTPs (Wellington City). A total of three catchment wide WNO discharge consents will be sought by Wellington Water.

This application is for a catchment wide WNO consent for the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater networks which comprise the catchment serviced by the Porirua WWTP.

## **1.2 BENEFITS**

The benefits of obtaining catchment wide consents for wet weather overflows are that:

- 1. It will enable us to implement Te Mana o te Wai more effectively.
- 2. The consents will formalise wet weather overflow discharges so that they are managed in a comprehensive and integrated manner rather than the current arrangement under which there are multiple consents and discharges that do not have consents at all, or discharges for which the consents have expired.
- 3. There will be a consistent approach to managing WNOs across the Wellington metropolitan area, particularly in terms of assessing effects, consent conditions, monitoring and reporting requirements, modelling, and initiatives to progressively reduce the frequency of overflows.
- 4. A series of Wastewater Network Overflow Reduction Plans for Wet Weather (Reduction Plans) will be put in place for progressively reducing the frequency of overflows. There will be two types of Reduction Plans:
  - a. Strategic Wastewater Network Overflow Reduction Plan for Wet Weather (Strategic Reduction Plan)
  - b. Sub-catchment Wastewater Network Overflow Reduction Plan for Wet Weather (Subcatchment Reduction Plan).

- 5. For the first time a robust prioritisation process will be introduced. This will enable the prioritisation of works and upgrades on a catchment wide basis to deliver the best environmental outcomes while efficiently and effectively managing the wastewater network, rather than sometimes undertaking ad hoc works on a discharge by discharge basis as consents expire.
- 6. It will result in a reduction in the frequency of wet weather overflows.

## **1.3 STRUCTURE OF THE APPLICATION**

This Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) WNO resource consent application comprises four parts:

wet weather WNOs under the resource consent to progressively reduce the frequency of overflows.Summarises the methodology for assessing the effects of the WNOs and the findings of the Cultural Impact Report.Assesses the application against the relevant regulatory requirements.Describes the consultation undertaken to date.Part 2 ReportDescribes the methodology adopted for assessing the effects of the wet weather WNOs. Assesses the effects of the wet weather overflows for each receiving environment.Resource Consent ConditionsProposed resource consent conditions. Attachments: Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network and Sub-catchments Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Strategic Reduction Plan Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Sub-catchment Reduction PlansSupport DocumentsMethodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows December 2020 Black Creek Wastewater Containment Standard High Level Benefit Cost Assessment, Hydraulic Analysis Ltd., June 2022. Wellington Water Wastewater Overflow Response Plan October 2021.	Part 1 Report	Describes the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater networks and overflows, and how the network is currently managed.
and the findings of the Cultural Impact Report.Assesses the application against the relevant regulatory requirements.Describes the consultation undertaken to date.Part 2 ReportDescribes the methodology adopted for assessing the effects of the wet weather WNOs. Assesses the effects of the wet weather overflows for each receiving environment.Resource Consent ConditionsProposed resource consent conditions. Attachments: Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater 		
requirements.Describes the consultation undertaken to date.Part 2 ReportDescribes the methodology adopted for assessing the effects of the wet weather WNOs. Assesses the effects of the wet weather overflows for each receiving environment.Resource Consent ConditionsProposed resource consent conditions. Attachments: Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network and Sub-catchments Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Strategic Reduction Plan Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Sub-catchment Reduction PlansSupport DocumentsMethodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows December 2020 Black Creek Wastewater Containment Standard High Level Benefit Cost Assessment, Hydraulic Analysis Ltd., June 2022. Wellington Water Wastewater Overflow Response Plan October 2021.		
Part 2 ReportDescribes the methodology adopted for assessing the effects of the wet weather WNOs.Assesses the effects of the wet weather overflows for each receiving environment.Resource Consent ConditionsResource Consent ConditionsProposed resource consent conditions. Attachments:Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network and Sub-catchmentsMethodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Strategic Reduction Plan Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Sub-catchment Reduction PlansSupport DocumentsMethodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows December 2020 Black Creek Wastewater Containment Standard High Level Benefit Cost Assessment, Hydraulic Analysis Ltd., June 2022. Wellington Water Wastewater Overflow Response Plan October 2021.		
wet weather WNOs.Assesses the effects of the wet weather overflows for each receiving environment.Resource Consent ConditionsProposed resource consent conditions.Attachments:Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network and Sub-catchments Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Strategic Reduction Plan Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Sub-catchment Standard Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Sub-catchment Reduction PlansSupport DocumentsMethodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows December 2020 Black Creek Wastewater Containment Standard High Level Benefit Cost Assessment, Hydraulic Analysis Ltd., June 2022. Wellington Water Wastewater Overflow Response Plan October 2021.		Describes the consultation undertaken to date.
receiving environment.Resource Consent ConditionsProposed resource consent conditions. Attachments: Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network and Sub-catchments Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Strategic Reduction Plan Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Sub-catchment StandardSupport DocumentsMethodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows December 2020 Black Creek Wastewater Containment Standard High Level Benefit Cost Assessment, Hydraulic Analysis Ltd., June 2022. Wellington Water Wastewater Overflow Response Plan October 2021.	Part 2 Report	
Attachments:Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network and Sub-catchments Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Strategic Reduction Plan Methodology for Setting the Containment Standard Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Sub-catchment Reduction PlansSupport DocumentsMethodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows December 2020 Black Creek Wastewater Containment Standard High Level Benefit Cost Assessment, Hydraulic Analysis Ltd., June 2022. Wellington Water Wastewater Overflow Response Plan October 2021.		
Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network and Sub-catchmentsMethodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Strategic Reduction Plan Methodology for Setting the Containment Standard Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Sub-catchment Reduction PlansSupport DocumentsMethodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows December 2020 Black Creek Wastewater Containment Standard High Level Benefit Cost Assessment, Hydraulic Analysis Ltd., June 2022. Wellington Water Wastewater Overflow Response Plan October 2021.	<b>Resource Consent Conditions</b>	Proposed resource consent conditions.
Network and Sub-catchmentsMethodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Strategic Reduction Plan Methodology for Setting the Containment Standard Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Sub-catchment Reduction PlansSupport DocumentsMethodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows December 2020 Black Creek Wastewater Containment Standard High Level Benefit Cost Assessment, Hydraulic Analysis Ltd., June 2022. Wellington Water Wastewater Overflow Response Plan October 2021.		Attachments:
Overflow Strategic Reduction Plan Methodology for Setting the Containment Standard Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Sub-catchment Reduction PlansSupport DocumentsMethodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows December 2020 Black Creek Wastewater Containment Standard High Level Benefit Cost Assessment, Hydraulic Analysis Ltd., June 2022. Wellington Water Wastewater Overflow Response Plan October 2021.		
Support DocumentsMethodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Sub-catchment Reduction PlansSupport DocumentsMethodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows December 2020Black Creek Wastewater Containment Standard High Level Benefit Cost Assessment, Hydraulic Analysis Ltd., June 2022. Wellington Water Wastewater Overflow Response Plan October 2021.		
Overflow Sub-catchment Reduction PlansSupport DocumentsMethodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows December 2020Black Creek Wastewater Containment Standard High Level Benefit Cost Assessment, Hydraulic Analysis Ltd., June 2022. Wellington Water Wastewater Overflow Response Plan October 2021.		Methodology for Setting the Containment Standard
Wastewater Overflows December 2020 Black Creek Wastewater Containment Standard High Level Benefit Cost Assessment, Hydraulic Analysis Ltd., June 2022. Wellington Water Wastewater Overflow Response Plan October 2021.		
Cost Assessment, Hydraulic Analysis Ltd., June 2022. Wellington Water Wastewater Overflow Response Plan October 2021.	Support Documents	
2021.		-
Wellington Water Regional Wastewater Model Specification June		•
2020.		Wellington Water Regional Wastewater Model Specification June 2020.

## **1.4 SCOPE OF CATCHMENT WIDE CONSENTS**

#### **1.4.1** Activities to be authorised by the catchment wide consents

The wet weather overflows are discharged during and after rainfall events from constructed overflow points (COPs) (e.g. pump stations and storage facilities) and unconstructed overflow locations, predominantly manholes.

The wastewater overflows from the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) networks to be authorised by the catchment wide consents are:

- 1. Existing wastewater discharges caused by wet weather overflows from the wastewater network to freshwater or coastal water (including in some cases to wetlands), or to land where the discharge may enter freshwater or coastal water (including in some cases to wetlands).
- 2. Existing wastewater discharges caused by wet weather overflows from the wastewater network to the stormwater network and subsequently to freshwater or coastal water (including in some cases to wetlands), or to land where the discharge may enter freshwater or coastal water (including in some cases to wetlands).

Wet weather overflows to be covered by the consent include:

- 1. Existing consented and unconsented overflows
- 2. Overflows from constructed overflow points (COPs)
- 3. Uncontrolled overflows
- 4. Modelled overflows
- 5. Overflows that do not occur in 1 in 1 year rainfall events, but do occur in larger, less frequent rainfall events
- 6. Overflows on the local and trunk network
- 7. Overflows that are shown in the slightly wrong location on the Wastewater Network Strategic Model, e.g. may occur at the next manhole down the road.

The transfer of a discharge from an uncontrolled discharge point to a new COP is also covered by the consent.

#### **1.4.2** Activities not covered by the catchment wide consents

The following activities are not authorised under the catchment wide consents:

- 1. Dry weather overflows
- 2. Overflow structures
- 3. Leakages from the wastewater network (exfiltration)
- 4. Existing wastewater discharges resulting from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network to land where the discharge does not enter water (permitted activity RMA s15)<sup>1</sup>
- 5. Wet weather overflows from a section of the wastewater network constructed after 31 October 2020<sup>2</sup> (new wastewater discharge pNRP definition)
- 6. Discharges from illegal cross connections
- 7. Wastewater overflows from private lateral pipes or gully traps.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Discharges to land that do not enter water are not within any of the categories of discharge contemplated by s 15 of the RMA and the pNRP does not include rules for discharges to land that do not enter water. Consequently, under section 15 RMA these discharges are permitted activities.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Such discharges do not meet the pNRP definition of 'existing wastewater discharge'

Other wastewater discharges associated with the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater system that are not included in the current application, but which are authorised by separate consents, are the discharge of treated and partially-treated wastewater to the coastal marine area from the operation of the Porirua Wastewater Treatment Plant.

# 1.5 RELATIONSHIP WITH THE STORMWATER NETWORK DISCHARGE CONSENT

In November 2018 Wellington Water was granted consent for the discharge of stormwater occasionally contaminated with wastewater into fresh or coastal water from the Wellington City Council (WCC), Porirua City Council (PCC), Hutt City Council (HCC) and Upper Hutt City Council (UHCC) administered catchments. The stormwater consent is known as the Stage 1 stormwater consent and authorises the discharge of stormwater but also authorises wastewater network overflows to the stormwater network, which eventually reached freshwater or coastal water.

The stormwater consent only authorises the wastewater network overflows that discharge via the stormwater network. It does not cover any discharges from the wastewater network.

During preparation of this consent application and following discussions with GWRC staff, Wellington Water decided to include all wet weather wastewater network overflows, including those via the stormwater network, in this current application. Consequently, all the wet weather overflows from the wastewater network to the stormwater networks covered by the stormwater network discharge consent that are located in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchments are included in this application.

This will result in all conditions for the management of wet weather overflows being in the WNO consent, and not split between the wastewater network consent and the stormwater network consent.

The figure below illustrates the discharges that will be subject to the current wet weather overflow resource consent and those subject to the global stormwater resource consent.

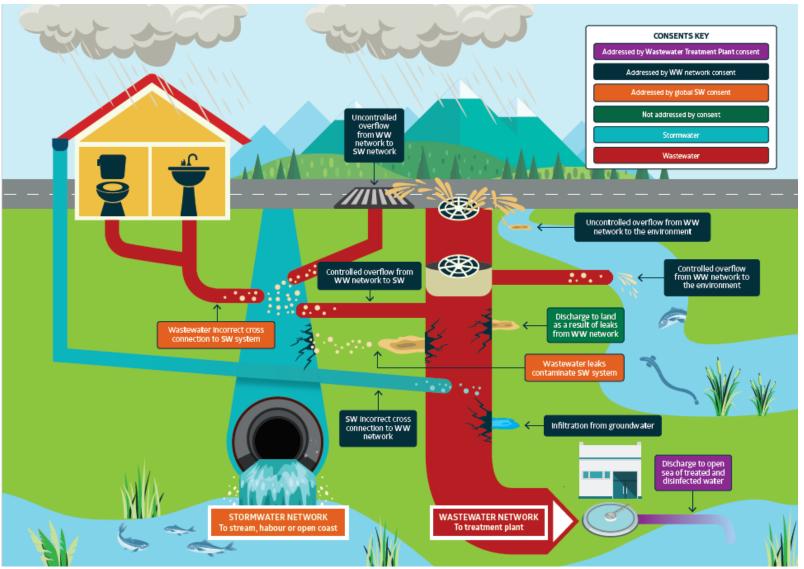


Figure 1-1: Diagrammatic representation which discharges are covered by the Wet Weather Overflow application and the Global Stormwater Consent application

## **1.6 CONSENT DURATION**

A term of 35 years is sought for the catchment wide consents for the wastewater overflows from the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) networks. The certainty of a long-term consent is required to provide sufficient time for the implementation of the various mitigation structures, processes and physical works that form part of this consent. This includes various mechanisms such as implementing Te Mana o te Wai, with a focus on mana whakahaere, prioritising sub-catchments, setting the containment standard, and establishing large and new work programmes designed to progressively reduce the frequency of wet weather overflows. These mechanisms need to be developed, implemented and funded through several financial planning cycles to be effective.

A long-term consent will enable the consent holder to focus on progressively reducing the frequency of overflows rather than having to keep focussing on reconsenting the overflows if short term consents are issued. In other words, momentum is likely to be lost while substantial effort is put into the reconsenting process. It will also give the Wastewater Network Collaborative Committee the time to successfully carry out its functions, particularly in monitoring the effectiveness of its decisions in progressively reducing the frequency of overflows which is the outcome sought by the proposed Natural Resource Plan (pNRP).

A shorter consent duration would make funding delivery of progressive improvement substantially more difficult and likely result in more modest aspirations being set under the consent (e.g. a less aspirational containment standard (see section 5.1.5)). Other risks that would arise from a shorter consent duration are:

- 1. Funding challenges and the capacity of the consent holder and mana whenua may mean it is not possible to address all sub-catchments during the consent term
- 2. Funding and capacity challenges may also mean that some sites that are identified in Schedules C and F of the pNRP are unable to be addressed during the consent term
- 3. That the significant 'ramping up' period, possibly 7 years, which will be needed to get the mechanisms proposed through this application up to speed, is likely to mean that only limited progress can be achieved by the end of a short duration consent
- 4. Further, that limited progress will then be at risk of being rendered obsolete by the conditions of the replacement consent, requiring the work to be re-visited.

These factors all create uncertainty for the consent holder which will undermine confidence in making long term investments and which does not reflect the status of the wastewater network as regionally significant infrastructure. A shorter consent duration would also not reflect the complexity and scale of work that is required to deliver Te Mana o te Wai across the catchment. The challenges are such that Wellington Water believes that a substantially different approach from that included in this application would be required if short consent duration were to be imposed. The challenges with implementation and investment are discussed in more detail in sections 4 and 5.

Wellington Water appreciates that the value of a shorter term consent is that it ensures that approaches do not get locked in place and keep up-to-date with changes in good practice. To ensure the mechanisms under the consent are kept 'live', while providing the investment certainty for the consent holder, Wellington Water has proposed that several checks and balances are built into the consent, e.g. the requirements through proposed consent conditions to undertake six yearly review of the Wastewater Network Overflow Strategic Reduction Plan (Strategic Reduction Plan) and the investigation of an options to achieve or contribute to achieving Zero Overflow Aspirations<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The aspirations of Mana Whenua as represented in Te Mahere Wai te Kāhui Taiao to remove all direct discharges of wastewater to freshwater and of the Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee for overflows to be completely removed unless in emergencies.

## **1.7 LODGEMENT PROGRAMME**

As the catchment wide consents will include wastewater overflows to the stormwater network consented under the stormwater network discharge consent, the applications for all the catchments (Hutt / Wainuiomata, Porirua, and Wellington City) will need to be lodged at least six months prior (or three months with permission of GWRC) to the expiry of the stormwater network discharge consent (30 November 2023) to enable s124 of the RMA to apply.

## **1.8 THREE WATERS REFORM**

The Three Waters Reforms are progressing at the same time as these resource consent applications. The final details of the Reforms are not yet known, and this Report and proposed conditions have been prepared on the basis that the wastewater network is council owned, and improvement works funded through the LTP process.

However, in broad terms the implications for these consents are anticipated to be:

- 1. The new water entity (currently known as "Entity C") will be responsible for the delivery of three waters services which includes the delivery of wastewater services from July 2024
- 2. The applications will be transferred to Entity C
- 3. Entity C will be the consent holder, responsible for the implementation of the consents and must comply with the conditions of the consents including the establishment and support of the Wastewater Network Collaborative Committee and the preparation and six yearly reviews of the WNO Reduction Plan
- 4. Entity C will be able to borrow to fund three waters infrastructure upgrades, both now and in the future
- 5. Three water assets will be transferred to Entity C, which will ultimately be owned by the councils as sole shareholders.

In summary, the application is not expected to change substantively when water reform is implemented (although it would be necessary to update the conditions as some aspects of the planning and funding processes will be different if the reforms occur).

## 1.9 RMA SCHEDULE 4

Schedule 4 of the RMA sets out the information required to support an application for resource consent, including information required in an assessment of environmental effects and the matters that must be addressed by assessment of environmental effects. The following table sets out the information relevant to this proposal required under Schedule 4 and links it to the relevant Part of the application documentation that addresses this information requirement.

#### Table 1-1: RMA Schedule 4 Information Requirements

Schedule 4 Information	Relevant Application Section
Description of the activity	Part 1 Report Sections 2 and 3
Description of the site at which the activity is to occur	Part 1 Report Section 2 Part 2 Report
Full name and address of each owner or occupier of the site	Part 1 Report Application Forms
Description of any other activities that are part of the proposal to which the application relates	Part 1 Report Sections 1 and 2
Description of any other resource consents required for the proposal to which the application relates	Part 1 Report Section 1

Schedule 4 Information	Relevant Application Section
An assessment of the activity against the matters set out in Part 2	Part 1 Report Section 9
An assessment of the activity against any relevant provisions of a document referred to in section 104(1)(b) including:	Part 1 Report Section 9 Appendix 1 Planning Assessment
(a) any relevant objectives, policies, or rules in a document; and	
(b) any relevant requirements, conditions, or permissions in any rules in a document; and	
(c) any other relevant requirements in a document (for example, in a national environmental standard or other regulations).	
An assessment of the activity's effects on the environment must include the following information:	Part 1 Report Sections 7 and 9 Part 2 Report
(a) if it is likely that the activity will result in any significant adverse effect on the environment, a description of any possible alternative locations or methods for undertaking the activity	
(b) an assessment of the actual or potential effect on the environment of the activity	
(c) if the activity includes the use of hazardous installations, an assessment of any risks to the environment that are likely to arise from such use:	
(d) if the activity includes the discharge of any contaminant, a description of	
the nature of the discharge and the sensitivity of the receiving environment to adverse effects; and	
any possible alternative methods of discharge, including discharge into any other receiving environment.	
An assessment of the activity's actual or potential effects on the environment that addresses:	Part 2 Report
(a) any effect on those in the neighbourhood and, where relevant, the wider community, including any social, economic, or cultural effects:	
(b) any physical effect on the locality, including any landscape and visual effects:	
(c) any effect on ecosystems, including effects on plants or animals and any physical disturbance of habitats in the vicinity:	
(d) any effect on natural and physical resources having aesthetic, recreational, scientific, historical, spiritual, or cultural value, or other special value, for present or future generations:	
(e) any discharge of contaminants into the environment, including any unreasonable emission of noise, and options for the treatment and disposal of contaminants:	
(f) any risk to the neighbourhood, the wider community, or the environment through natural hazards or hazardous installations.	
Description of the mitigation measures (including safeguards and contingency plans where relevant) to be undertaken to help prevent or reduce the actual or potential effect.	Part 1 Report Sections 4 and 5 Proposed Consent Conditions
Identification of the persons affected by the activity, any consultation undertaken, and any response to the views of any person consulted.	Part 1 Report Section 10

## 2.0 THE WASTEWATER NETWORK

## 2.1 OVERVIEW AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Section 11A of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires local authorities to consider the contribution that 'core services' make to their communities. Wastewater is a core service in terms of the LGA.

PCC and WCC own all wastewater pipelines and other parts of the wastewater system up to and including the connection between the council pipeline and the private lateral. All drains, pipework and plumbing upstream of that connection are owned by and are the responsibility of the property owner. This consent only applies to overflows directly from assets owned by the two councils.

As a Council-Controlled Organisation (CCO), Wellington Water is responsible for three waters management services, including operation and maintenance of assets owned by its client councils (those relevant to this application in bold):

- Greater Wellington Regional Council (bulk water only)
- Wellington City Council
- Porirua City Council
- South Wairarapa District Council
- Hutt City Council, and
- Upper Hutt City Council.

#### **2.2 WASTEWATER SYSTEM ASSETS**

The following Council assets enable the collection, treatment, and disposal of wastewater in Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs):

- 1. Local network reticulation, including pipes, manholes and other similar structures which receive flow from private lateral connections
- 2. Pumping stations where flow under gravity is not possible
- 3. Storage tanks, designed primarily for off-line storage of peak flows and also used for maintenance purposes from time to time
- 4. Trunk wastewater pipelines the main sewer arteries conveying wastewater collected from the local network reticulation to the wastewater treatment plant
- 5. Porirua wastewater treatment plant treat raw wastewater to specified standards to reduce its impact on the environment, cultural values and public health risk
- 6. Treated wastewater discharge or disposal discharge of the treated wastewater to coastal waters off Rukutane Point
- 7. Bio-solids are dewatered and disposed of at the Spicer landfill.

These assets are shown diagrammatically in Figure 2-1, and the geographic extent of the network is shown in Figure 2-3.

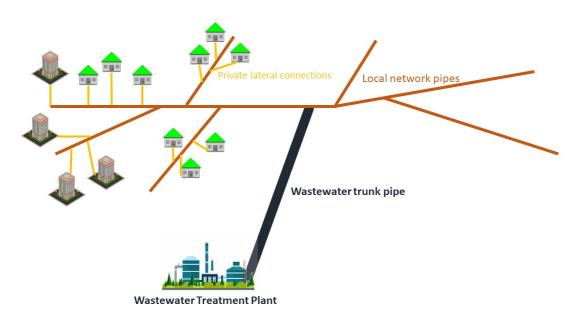


Figure 2-1: Diagrammatic representation of wastewater system (Hydraulic Analysis Ltd. 2022)

The trunk network comprises pipes 300mm in diameter or greater, and the local network comprises pipes typically of 150 mm and 225mm in diameter.

## 2.3 PORIRUA AND WELLINGTON (NORTHERN SUBURBS) CATCHMENTS OVERVIEW

The PCC wastewater network comprises 570 kilometres of underground pipeline, 44 pumping stations, with 20 Constructed Overflow Points (COPs). The wastewater network and pumping stations were mainly built between 1950 and 1980.

The WCC wastewater network flowing to Porirua includes 174 km of underground pipeline and 14 pumping stations, and two COPs. The northern Wellington network is linked to and feeds into the joint venture wastewater system for delivery to the Porirua WWTP.

The joint venture wastewater assets in the catchment are jointly owned and funded by the two Councils, including approximately 6 km of delivery pipelines and tunnels, 3 pumping stations, the Porirua WWTP and the treated wastewater outfall.

The catchment also includes a large extent of privately owned wastewater pipes ('laterals') that connect properties to the public wastewater network.

## 2.4 DRIVERS OF FUTURE DEMAND

The principal drivers of demand for wastewater services are:

- 1. The resident population
- 2. The transient population (commuters / tourism)
- 3. Development zoning and rezoning (Residential/Commercial/Industrial)
- 4. Water Usage
- 5. Trade waste from other sources (e.g. landfill leachate)
- 6. Climate change increased rainfall and sea level rise
- 7. Infiltration and inflow the extent of rainwater entry to the wastewater system through stormwater inflow and groundwater infiltration
- 8. Network deterioration (aging).

For peak demand, relative to wet weather, the last three factors in the list are particularly important drivers. However, demand associated with all of these factors has been incorporated into the modelling that has informed this application and the assessment of effects. It will also be incorporated into future modelling undertaken as part of the implementation of this consent (see Section 6.1).

While not a primary driver of peak wet weather related demand, population growth is a general driver of demand for wastewater services. Population growth data has therefore been incorporated into our modelling, and this input to the modelling will continue to be updated as population projections evolve over time.

Porirua and the northern suburbs of Wellington are anticipating a period of accelerated growth. The modelling that has informed the assessment of effects for this application was based on projections available in 2019 out to 2057. Since the modelling was completed, revisions to the population projections for both cities have been undertaken. These are not expected to have a material influence on the projected frequency of wet weather overflows, however the revised projections will be integrated into updated modelling that Wellington Water currently has underway (see section 6.1 for further information on this).

# 2.5 PERFORMANCE OF THE PORIRUA AND WELLINGTON (NORTHERN SUBURBS) WASTEWATER NETWORKS

The performance of the existing wastewater networks was assessed in 2019 using a calibrated InfoWorks model for 2019 and 2057 in relation to different storm events. The model provided predictions of the number and volume of wet weather overflows at manholes and constructed overflow points and the total overflow volume across the network for each event.

The model predictions are set out in Table 2-1 and show how the frequency and volume of overflows will continue to increase without intervention.

Design Storm									nhole ows	Const Ou	of ructed tfall flows	Over	hole rflow ie (ML)	Ove	tfall rflow le (ML)		verflow le (ML)
Scenario		2019	2057	2019	2057	2019	2057	2019	2057	2019	2057						
4EY	13/08/2010	37	79	5	9	7	20	1	8	8	28						
2EY <sup>4</sup>	9/12/2014	84	164	7	8	13	30	4	14	17	44						
1Y	5/04/2017	137	226	7	10	36	80	16	43	52	123						
2Y	14/11/2016	306	439	9	11	58	114	23	41	81	156						
5Y	13/05/2015	325	462	9	10	65	129	29	58	95	187						

#### Table 2-1: Existing wastewater system performance in 2019 and 2057

#### 2.6 CAUSES OF WASTEWATER NETWORK OVERFLOWS

The majority of the wastewater network was originally designed to contain and convey four to five times<sup>5</sup> the average dry weather flow to allow for entry of groundwater and stormwater into the system. This occurs during wet weather when:

 groundwater<sup>6</sup> enters private and Council pipes through cracks, leaking joints and other faults (infiltration)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> EY means events per year

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> New networks are designed to carry around six times the flow of wastewater

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Groundwater infiltration can occur in dry weather conditions

- 2. rainfall from roofs, and yards in some cases, is incorrectly directed to the wastewater system instead of the stormwater system (inflow) or
- 3. rainfall runoff from ground surfaces enters surface level or low-level gully traps or external wastewater drains (inflow).

Together, these are called inflow and infiltration (I&I).

Some areas of the network have significantly more groundwater and stormwater inflows entering the system than the original design allows for. This is typical of other towns and cities in New Zealand, and internationally. In wet weather, the capacity of some of these pipes or pump stations is exceeded, leading to occasional overflows of dilute wastewater. In addition, dry weather overflows occur from time to time due to pipe blockage, pipe collapse or pump station failure.

Network overflows occur at either a COP or at an uncontrolled overflow point (typically a surcharging manhole or gully trap). These different kinds of overflows are further described in the next sections of this report.

## 2.7 CONTROLLED OVERFLOW POINTS

COPs allow wastewater to exit the wastewater network through an overflow arrangement usually located within the network's reticulation system. These arrangements are typically weirs or pipes set to a designated height to provide a controlled discharge from the wastewater network during major failures or when the network is overwhelmed by wet weather flows (see Figure 2-2).



Figure 2-2 : COP showing high level overflow to stormwater (arrow), and water level monitor.

COPs are also commonly located at or near wastewater pumping stations and are designed to provide relief from power failures, pump breakdowns, network failure (in rising mains), wet weather volumes beyond the pump station capacities, or a catastrophic event like a major seismic event (noting that this application is only for the wet weather situations).

A pump station COP should only operate as a result of peak wet weather flows exceeding the pump station capacity, because most potential overflows are prevented by redundancies built into the pump station. These include the ability to store inflows in the event of short-term pump station outages, typically with enough capacity to store between 1 and 4 hours of average dry weather flow. All pump stations in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchments are fitted with alarm systems (SCADA) designed to provide automated warning to operators of equipment failure and early warning of rising wastewater levels.

Wastewater overflows from COPs are typically channelled into waterways including freshwater streams, rivers, and coastal environments. COPs have been designed to mitigate the risk of overflows to private properties, buildings, footpaths, and roadways. Historically, they have been deliberately directed to water because that has a much lower public health risk than a discharge to land.

Twenty-eight overflows from COPs have been identified within the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater network. Of these, 22 are associated with pump stations. The remaining 6 are overflows are from network relief points.

A list of overflows from COPs in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) networks and their respective receiving environments is provided in Table 2-2. Their location is shown in overview in Figure 2-3.

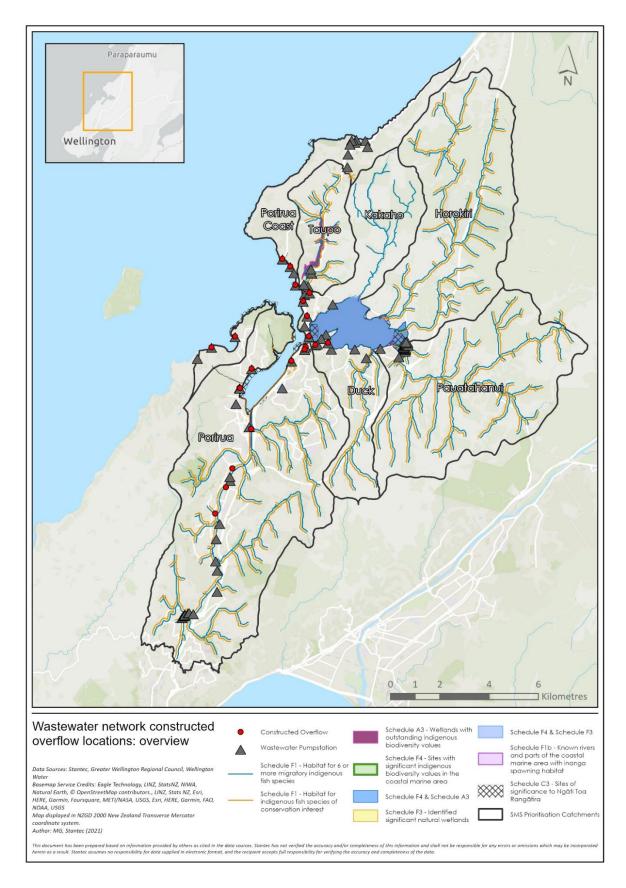


Figure 2-3: Overflows from constructed overflow points within the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater networks

WNO number	Location	Asset ID	Pump Station	Overflow Code	Point X	Point Y	Catchment	Direct Receiving Environment	Ov	ial Mean erflow me (m3) Range	Ov	al Mean erflow quency Range
5	Paremata Road	PCC_WW004353		COF_CW	174.8795	-41.104	Duck	Browns Bay	VOI	Low	Treq	Low
45	Cnr of SH58 and Postgate Dr	PCC_WW004735	PS02	COF_CW	174.8812	-41.1061	Duck	Browns Bay Stream	14	Low	3	Low
46	158 PAREMATA RD	PCC_WW004351	PS03	COF_CW	174.8796	-41.1038	Duck	Browns Bay		Low	1	Low
47	31 PAREMATA RD	PCC_WW009164	PS04	COF_CW	174.8785	-41.1007	Duck	Pauatahanui Inlet Arm		Low	1	Low
48	82 PAREMATA RD	PCC_WW004517	PS05	COF_SW	174.8735	-41.1047	Duck	lvey Bay	3	Low	2	Low
50		PCC-WWPS207	PS07	COF_CW	174.8703	-41.1016	Kakaho	Dolly Varden Beach	372	Low	3	Medium
53	STEYNE AVE RAILWAY CROSSING	PCC_WW005479	PS09	COF_CW	174.8677	-41.0864	Taupo	Taupo Stream		Low	1	Low
54	5 SUNSET PARADE	PCC_WW011266	PS10	COF_CW	174.8633	-41.0829	Taupo	Plimmerton Beach		Low	1	Low
55	A MOANA ROAD ON FORESHORE	PCC-WWPS250	PS50/PS10A	COF_CW	174.8624	-41.0785	Porirua Coast	Karehana Bay		Low	1	Low
56	7 MOANA RD	PCC-WWPS211	PS11	COF_CW	174.8605	-41.0762	Porirua Coast	Karehana Bay		Low	1	Low
57	OPP 56 MOANA RD	PCC-WWPS212	PS12	COF_CW	174.8567	-41.0735	Porirua Coast	Karehana Bay		Low	1	Low
59	PAPAKOWHAI RD AND BRORA CRES	PCC_WW004970	PS15	COF_CW	174.8621	-41.1107	Porirua	Onepoto Arm		Low	1	Low

#### Table 2-2: COPSs and Overflow Characteristics in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater networks

WET WEATHER OVERFLOWS FROM THE PORIRUA AND WELLINGTON (NORTHERN SUBURBS) WASTEWATER NETWORKS:

Applications for Resource Consent and Assessment of Environmental Effects

PART 1 REPORT

WNO number	Location	Asset ID	Pump Station	Overflow Code	Point X	Point Y	Catchment	Direct Receiving Environment	Ov Volu	al Mean erflow me (m3)	Ov Free	al Mean erflow quency
	BEHIND 13								Vol	Range	Freq	Range
62	TREVOR TCE	PCC-WWPS218	PS18	COF	174.8763	-41.1022	Duck	lvey Bay		Low	<1	Low
64	Nearby Station Road	PCC_WW010935	PS20	COF_CW	174.8433	-41.1359	Porirua	Porirua Stream	2983	High	11	High
66	OPPOSITE 17 OCEAN PD.	PCC-WWPS222	PS22	COF	174.8911	-41.0292	Porirua Coast	Pukerua Bay		Low	<1	Low
76	STATION RD	PCC_WW006073		COF_SW	174.8684	-41.1064	Porirua	Onepoto Arm		Low		Low
77	Titahi Bay Rd	PCC_WW003706		COF_CW	174.8425	-41.115	Porirua	Onepoto Arm		Low		Low
79	Vella St	PCC_WW004144	PS31	COF_CW	174.8346	-41.1022	Porirua Coast	Titahi Bay	41	Low	2	Low
80	OUTSIDE 8 KAHUTEA TE	PCC_WW007489	PS32	COF_CW	174.843	-41.1138	Porirua	Onepoto Arm	11	Low	<1	Low
81	TANGARE DR PUMP STATION	PCC-WWPS233	PS33	COF	174.8373	-41.121	Porirua	Onepoto Arm		Low	<1	Low
82		PCC_SW003885	PS34	COF_CW	174.8375	-41.121	Porirua	Onepoto Arm	1	Low	<1	Low
83	Rukutane Point / End of Moki St	PCC_WW011292	PS35	COF_CW	174.8233	-41.1063	Porirua Coast	Porirua Coast	3835	Medium	8	Medium
88	Paremata Crescent	PCC_WW009017	PS6B	COF_FW	174.8688	-41.1055	Porirua	Onepoto Arm		Medium	1	Low
90	LEFT SIDE OF STATION RD	PCC_SW007117	PS6A	COF_SW	174.8683	-41.1064	Porirua	Onepoto Arm		Medium	4	Medium
91	AT FRONT OF 150 ST ANDREWS Rd	PCC-WWPS247	PS8A	COF	174.8671	-41.0888	Таиро	Plimmerton Beach		Low	<1	Low
429	70 Oxford St	WW33116		COF_SW	1753245	5441082	Porirua	Porirua Stream		Low		Low

WET WEATHER OVERFLOWS FROM THE PORIRUA AND WELLINGTON (NORTHERN SUBURBS) WASTEWATER NETWORKS:

Applications for Resource Consent and Assessment of Environmental Effects

#### PART 1 REPORT

WNO number	Location	Location Asset ID Pump Overflow Point X Point Y			Annual Mean Overflow Volume (m3)		Annual Mean Overflow Frequency				
							Environment	Vol	Range	Freq	Range
430	66 Beauchamp St	WW018627	COF_SW	1753685	5442151	Porirua	Porirua Stream		Low		Low
431	Wall Place	WW000020	COF_SW	1753952	5442919	Porirua	Porirua Stream		Low		Low

PART 1 REPORT

## 2.8 UNCONTROLLED OVERFLOWS

Uncontrolled (sometimes called unconstructed) overflows are overflows that occur in the wastewater network but were not designed or constructed to discharge directly into a water body or the stormwater system.

These overflows can be caused by similar failures or events as those for overflows from COPs, but they may not be contained or discharged to isolated locations. The most common manifestation of an uncontrolled overflow is when a manhole surcharges, lifting off the manhole lid, and discharging into the area surrounding the manhole (see Figure 2-4). This can cause a significant public health risk through direct human contact with wastewater (which is, by design, less likely to occur with overflows from COPs).

The locations of uncontrolled overflows are often not known in advance. Models can predict the potential occurrence of uncontrolled overflows, but they must be verified through monitoring or other visual evidence given the accuracy level of models. Uncontrolled overflow points expected to overflow frequently are sometimes converted to a COP to ensure that they discharge in a manner that minimises the public health risk.



Figure 2-4: View of an uncontrolled overflow from a manhole into a nearby kerb and channel

## **3.0 MANAGEMENT OF WET WEATHER OVERFLOWS**

## 3.1 MONITORING OF CONTROLLED OVERFLOW POINTS

Wellington Water currently monitors wastewater overflows at selected locations to achieve the following:

- 1. Determination of start time, stop time and in some cases estimated volume of overflows for the purposes of regulatory reporting to GWRC
- 2. Understanding the performance of the network to inform operational response and identify where improvement works are required
- 3. Notification to members of the public and organisations who want to know when wastewater is discharged to the environment.

#### 3.1.1 Pump stations

All COPs at wastewater pump stations are equipped with telemetry monitoring equipment which monitors the wet-well level. Data is transmitted to the central Wellington Water monitoring SCADA system and is used to monitor pump station performance.

An impending overflow event is detected via the use of a sensor in the wet well that sends an alarm to a duty operator via SMS (text message). The overflow pipes are generally not configured with flow metering equipment as the pipes do not have flow in them except when discharging to the environment, so it is not practicable to record the total volume of the discharge. In some cases the pump stations "constructed overflow" is not an engineered overflow and may be through a surcharging manhole, depending on the pump station design and is only designated as a COP as it is a known point. However, by using the recorded overflow event duration, it is possible to estimate the flow rate and the total volume based on the pump station's pump flow rates.

#### 3.1.2 Network overflow points

Telemetered monitoring equipment has been installed at a selected number of network constructed overflow points sites. Currently four network overflow sites are monitored. The following factors are considered when retaining and selecting new network overflow sites for monitoring:

- 1. Whether sites are known to have frequent overflows during wet or dry weather
- 2. Consideration of receiving environment risks such as recreational use, environmentally sensitive or cultural significance (indicated by culturally significant sites in the pNRP spatial data)
- 3. Locations that may require monitoring to better understand network performance, resolve maintenance issues, performance proving of new infrastructure, understanding of issues to reduce wastewater overflows, investigation of suspected frequent network overflows (e.g. from modelling results).
- 4. Available budgets

An annual review of the network overflow monitoring is undertaken by the Wellington Water Network Engineering Team to ensure the monitoring programme is effective and the current monitoring sites are of highest priority for the available budget.

The monitoring equipment detects when the overflow event starts and sends a notification via SMS and email to designated staff within Wellington Water. The monitoring equipment detects when the overflow event stops and sends a second alert to designated staff, with a six hour delay following the last discharge. This information is saved to Wellington Water's Data Warehouse and also available on a web based platform.

#### **3.2 RESPONDING TO AND ASSESSING OVERFLOW DISCHARGES**

Wellington Water's processes for responding to overflows vary depending on how we find out about them and the cause and the type of overflow, as set out in the following documents:

- 1. Wastewater overflows into the stormwater network management and procedures plan
- 2. Wastewater network overflows response plan.

We are currently rationalising our approaches so will provide more complete information prior to the hearing.

#### **3.3 PREVENTATIVE AND REACTIVE MAINTENANCE**

Preventative maintenance of the wastewater network includes a regular inspection, cleaning and servicing regime programmed by asset management systems and with consideration to available budgets. Areas of the wastewater network where preventative maintenance for overflows is undertaken include:

- 1. Pump stations
- 2. Standby generators
- 3. Jet cleaning of the piped network
- 4. Telemetry Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA)
- 5. Condition assessment.

Reactive maintenance normally occurs when a request for service is received from the public or as a response to an alarm from a Council's SCADA system. Reasons for reactive maintenance include:

- 1. Faults at pump stations (SCADA alarm)
- 2. Response to power outages
- 3. Blockages in piped network, mains and laterals
- 4. Surface collapse due to broken pipes
- 5. Odours
- 6. Displaced manholes
- 7. Overflows from manhole or gully trap.

#### 3.4 ASSET MANAGEMENT AND RENEWALS

Asset renewals for the wastewater network contribute to achieving Wellington Water's strategic goals to minimise public health risk, to provide reliable services to customers, to minimise impacts on waterways and the ocean, and to provide wastewater networks that are resilient to shocks, stresses and climate change.

Wellington Water and its client councils replace or renew assets as appropriate to enable those assets to deliver required outcomes. In assessing the condition of the asset, Wellington Water considers the different ways the system can fail and the consequences of failure. Asset renewals also have a role in reducing inflow and infiltration where this is identified as being excessive.

#### 3.4.1 Illegal cross connections and leaking networks

In addition to replacement and renewal, management activities involve repairing leakages and identifying illegal cross connections on private property. Illegal cross-connections and leaking networks are typically identified as a result of targeted projects analysing the performance and condition of the region's stormwater and wastewater networks. These methods include:

- 1. Inflow and infiltration surveys
- 2. CCTV pipe inspection surveys
- 3. Manhole inspections
- 4. Routine water quality monitoring programme and investigations.

Actions taken when an illegal cross-connection is found include a series of notifications (first, second and third notification) requiring the property owner to correct the situation. In some cases, Council (through Wellington Water) may intervene directly to correct the situation and seek to recover costs.

## 3.5 NETWORK IMPROVEMENTS ALREADY UNDERWAY

In 2019 Wellington Water completed analysis of potential network improvements for the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater networks<sup>7</sup>. This work took into account the network performance described in section 2.5 and provides a preliminary and high-level, system-wide analysis of conveyance, storage, I&I reduction and treatment alternatives to reduce wet weather overflows. The preliminary analysis provides an indication of the improvements that may provide the greatest opportunity for life-cycle cost savings and improved system performance.

The network improvements recommended through this analysis seek to achieve the following levels of service or containment standards:

- Elimination of overflows from manholes during a 1-year Average Recurrence Interval (ARI) design storm.
- Elimination of overflows from COPs during a 6-month ARI design storm.

The recommendations included seven stages of work as follows, and which are illustrated in Figure 3-1:

Priority 1 –I&I reduction in Cannons Creek Upper, Ranui Upper and Waitangirua and upsize 400m of the Kenepuru Stream gravity sewer.

Priority 2 –I&I reduction in Ascot Park, Cannons Creek Lower, Ranui Lower and upsizing 130m of the incoming gravity sewer to Pump Station 20 (City Centre).

Priority 3 – Provision of new City Centre storage and upsizing 2.6km of its connecting gravity sewer from the north.

Priority 4 – Gravity sewer upgrades (city wide), pressure main upgrades (city wide) and pump station upgrades (Whitby, Paremata, CBD, Titahi Bay).

Priority 5 – Gravity sewer upgrades (city wide), Paremata storage.

Priority 6 – Gravity sewer upgrades (city wide), North Plimmerton storage.

Priority 7 – Gravity sewer upgrades (city wide), Whitby and North Wellington Storage, pump station upgrades (Pukerua Bay, Plimmerton, Titahi Bay).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Porirua Wastewater Catchment Alternatives Optimisation and Prioritisation, WCS Engineering Pty Ltd, September 2019.

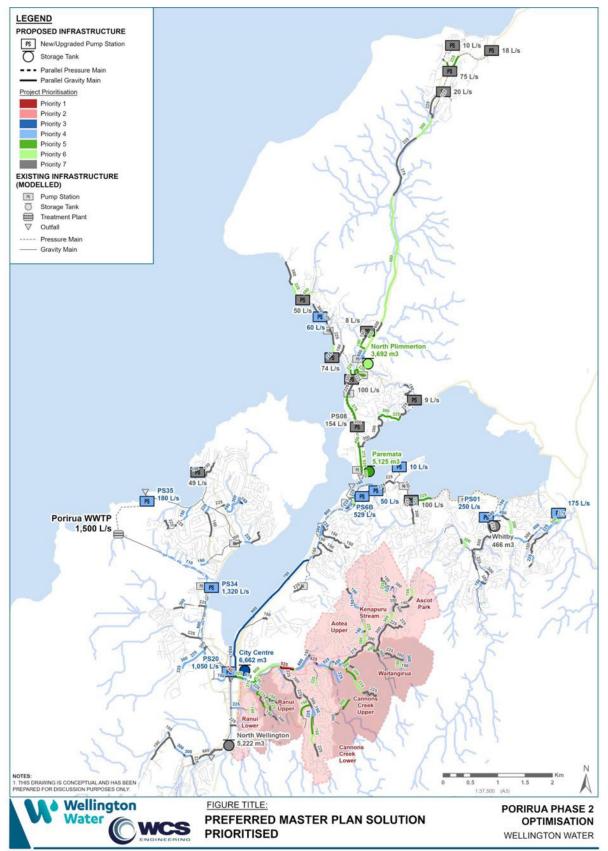


Figure 3-1: Porirua Wastewater Catchment Optimisation Analysis Recommendations

While this analysis is preliminary and has not been subject to the Collaborative Committee process or community engagement proposed in this application (see sections 4 and 5 below), some of the recommendations are underway. Wellington Water and PCC decided to start making progress given the potential for delays with this resource consent application and given the significance of the wet weather overflow issues on the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) networks.

#### The work that is already underway includes:

- 1. The Porirua Central Wastewater storage tank. This is a 7 million litre wastewater storage tank and associated infrastructure (pump station and pipes) that will be constructed at a central point in the Porirua Wastewater network. The tank will capture and hold stormwater and wastewater at times of peak flow, then gradually release it at levels the network can carry to the treatment plant. This will significantly reduce overflows into Porirua Stream and the harbour. The current City Centre pump station "20" is a bottleneck and the largest source of overflows into the Porirua Stream. The tank, and new pump station linked to the tank, will take the pressure off pump station "20" and significantly reduce overflow frequency. The tank will only hold diluted wastewater temporarily, at times of peak flow during and after heavy rain. The tank is to be sited between the railway line and State Highway 59, just north of the Porirua Railway Station carpark. Site works have begun with the construction of an access bridge over the Kenepuru Stream. The main construction is due to start in 2023 and the tank is currently expected to be in operation by mid-2026.
- 2. Upsizing of the connecting gravity sewer to pump station 20 has been investigated and is being planned as a new rising main from Paremata. Construction timing is currently being worked through due to cost estimate increases.
- 3. Some initial I&I reduction work has been undertaken in Cannons Creek and Waitangirua. PCC has arranged for further catchment upgrades in eastern Porirua to be delivered by the Te Aranga Alliance between PCC, Kainga Ora and Ngāti Toa Rangatira. The overall programme involves a major rebuild of the social housing in eastern Porirua, but also includes:
  - a. renewal of the private laterals to those properties. This will assist to reduce inflow and infiltration in this part of the network, which was a key recommendation of the 2019 analysis work;
  - b. the provision of infrastructure to support the redevelopment, particularly the replacement of the Kenepuru Stream gravity sewer, also known as "Bothamley Park sewer". This is a major part of that work, and Wellington Water has provided "asset owner requirements" to the Alliance, who are working through design of that replacement sewer, which will be a larger size to take the anticipated future flows.
- 4. The Duck Creek wastewater pump station is located at the corner of Mooring Close and Tradewinds Drive in Whitby and was established in 1975. Currently overflows occur between two and four times a year from the pump station and the upstream network. These overflows result in contamination to Duck Creek and the Pauatahanui Inlet. The project involves adding 330m<sup>3</sup> of storage at the pump station to hold excess water in times of heavy rain, which will then be released into the network at a steady rate when the rain has eased. The new storage tanks are designed to achieve no overflows at or below the one year ARI. This work will therefore significantly reduce overflows from this point in the network which will improve the water quality in Duck Creek and the Inlet. To date, the main wastewater pipe has been realigned within the pump station site. Phase two is now being undertaken to upgrade the pump station assets and install the new underground storage tanks, with works expected to be completed in June 2023.
- 5. Works are nearing completion to upgrade the hydraulic capacity of the Porirua WWTP from approximately 1,300 L/s to 1,500 L/s. This WWTP upgrade work is necessary to ensure that future increases to the peak capacity of the network can be fully treated by the WWTP. The replacement of the WWTP resource consent to discharge treated wastewater is currently being heard by Regional Council. In the application, PCC and Wellington Water have volunteered that by June 2023 discharges of partially treated wastewater arising from inflow exceeding the WWTP's capacity will have ceased. The hydraulic upgrades to the WWTP will ensure that expected small increases

(approximately 15%) to the network's peak capacity can occur without creating the risk of partially treated discharges at the WWTP. The permanent hydraulic capacity upgrades at the WWTP are due to be completed in April 2023. In the meantime, a temporary diversion system has enabled the WWTP to operate at 1,500 L/s since September 2022.

This ongoing work will need to be integrated into the relevant Sub-catchment reduction plans (see section 4.4.2) when they are prepared.

In addition to this planned work, Wellington Water is undertaking a programme of wastewater investigations and improvements within several localised areas of the Porirua wastewater network. This work is being completed under the Sanitary Survey and Human Health Mitigation Project (HHMPs) conditions of Wellington Water's stage 1 stormwater resource consent. There are currently four active HHMPs and one active sanitary survey. Two of the HHMPs are located within the Titahi Bay portion of the Porirua Coast sub-catchment and the other two HHMPs and the Sanitary Survey are located in the Porirua sub-catchment (see Figure 2-3 for sub-catchment boundaries). The locations of these investigations are shown in Figure 3-2.

These investigations have involved inspections of private properties (down pipes, gully traps, laterals etc) connected to the local network, as well as inspections of the network itself. Investigation methods have included visual inspections, dye tests, smoke tests and CCTV. Where private faults have been identified follow up letters have been sent to the property owner, with repairs required to be undertaken. Identified public faults have also been repaired including through root cutting, pipe flushing, manhole repairs, pipe relining and pipe replacement.

An inflow and infiltration investigation has also been undertaken within the South Beach local network of Titahi Bay. This investigation has involved the set-up of a rain gauge and installation of level sensors within the network. It has confirmed that a significant amount of rain water and ground water is entering this local wastewater network and increasing the risk of overflows to the stormwater network which discharges onto Titahi Bay beach near the South Beach Access Road.

Indicator bacteria monitoring indicates that these projects are reducing the frequency of wastewater contamination into the environment, however identifying and repairing overflow sources is an on-going project.

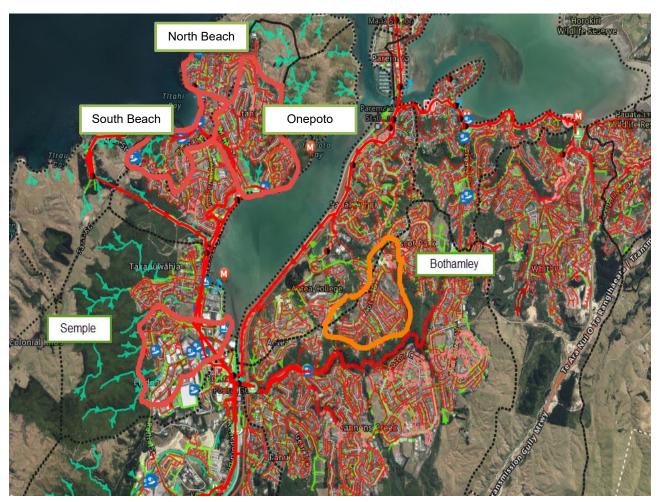


Figure 3-2: Location of Active Human Health Mitigation Projects and Sanitary Survey in Porirua

# 4.0 STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR WET WEATHER OVERFLOWS

Wet weather overflows of untreated wastewater to the environment are offensive to Mana Whenua and often detrimental to recreation, aesthetic and ecological values.

This section of the application sets out Wellington Water's Strategic Management Plan to progressively reduce wet weather overflows from the wastewater network while implementing Te Mana o te Wai.

### 4.1 KEY COMPONENTS OF THE STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN

There are four key components of the Strategic Management Plan, as set out in Figure 4-1 below.



#### Figure 4-1: Key Components of the Strategic Management Plan

Each of these components is discussed briefly below.

### 4.1.1 Collaborative Committee

The Wastewater Network Collaborative Committee (Collaborative Committee) will have the key oversight of consent implementation. It is a critical component of the relationships necessary for Te Mana o te Wai. The membership will be 50% Mana Whenua and 50% consent holder (PCC, WCC, Wellington Water).

The membership is designed to reflect Mana Whenua's role as kaitiaki for the water bodies and Councils' roles as asset owners responsible for governance of, and investment in, the networks.

The Collaborative Committee will:

- 1. Determine the containment standard for wet weather overflows that the wastewater network will need to achieve over the term of the consent
- 2. Achieve the WNO objectives over the term of the consent
- 3. Determine the order of the sub-catchments to be upgraded (prioritised sub-catchments)
- 4. Oversee the preparation, updates, and implementation of the Strategic Reduction Plan. We will adopt this Plan and be accountable for its implementation
- 5. Oversee the preparation and implementation of the Wastewater Network Overflow Sub-catchment Reduction Plans (Sub-catchment Reduction Plans). We will also adopt these Plans and be accountable for their implementation.

The Collaborative Committee will operate for the duration of the consent.

#### 4.1.2 Reduction Plans

There will be two types of reduction plans for wet weather overflows:

- 1. The Strategic Reduction Plan. There will be one version of this plan, which will be updated every six years. It applies across the geographic scope of the consent and is intended to manage the big picture decision making and implementation issues.
- 2. The Sub-catchment Reduction Plans. Over the course of the consent a Sub-catchment Reduction Plan will be developed for each of the 6 sub-catchments<sup>8</sup>, or smaller geographical areas if deemed appropriate by the Collaborative Committee, that are impacted by overflows from the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater networks. They will be produced once the sub-catchment, or smaller geographical area, has been prioritised by the Collaborative Committee and will set out how wet weather overflows will be reduced in that sub-catchment or area to meet the containment standard. Each Sub-catchment Reduction Plan will have a list of infrastructure interventions such as increased pipe capacity, storage tanks and I&I programmes as well as policy and regulatory solutions.

By working our way through the sub-catchments in an organised and prioritised manner, Wellington Water intends to achieve the WNO objectives and the containment standard across the network over the term of the consent.

#### 4.1.3 **Overflow Objectives**

There are four wastewater network overflow objectives (WNO Objectives) that we need to achieve over the duration of the consent. The Collaborative Committee will provide oversight and the Reduction Plans will be the primary implementation vehicles. The four WNO Objectives are set out in Table 4-1 below, along with the reason for each objective.

#### **Table 4-1: WNO Objectives**

The consent holder shall achieve the following wastewater network overflow objectives over the term of the consent:		Explanation
1.	The frequency of wet weather overflow events is progressively reduced.	This is derived from Policy P92(c) of the pNRP.
2.	Partnerships are developed with Mana Whenua for the oversight, planning and implementation of the resource consent for wet weather overflows.	This is derived from the NPS-FM's expectations for relationships surrounding Te Mana o te Wai and Objective O12 of the pNRP.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> The Horokiri Sub-catchment does not contain any of the wastewater network and no wastewater overflows occur to the Horokiri Stream.

	nsent holder shall achieve the following wastewater network w objectives over the term of the consent:	Explanation
3.	The reduction of wet weather overflows is prioritised in sub- catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance.	This is derived from both discussions with Mana Whenua and Policy P48 of the pNRP.
4.	Wet Weather Overflows caused by issues in the public network do not enter habitable dwellings or private property	This is in response to public health concerns.

#### 4.1.4 Te Mana o te Wai

Reducing wet weather overflows will not achieve Te Mana o te Wai by itself, but it is a fundamental and important step on the journey. This strategic management plan implements Te Mana o te Wai by:

- 1. Putting Mana Whenua in the centre of the decision making, where there can be on-going relationships about managing wet weather network overflows
- 2. Creating space for Mana Whenua to be involved at various other levels of the consent, from supporting the Collaborative Committee to responsibility for Mātauranga Māori monitoring
- 3. Progressively reducing the frequency of overflows and improving the mauri of the water, supporting the relationship between water and Mana Whenua as well as improving water's aesthetics, its accessibility for recreation and its ecosystem health.

As well as implementing Te Mana o te Wai, this approach honours Mana Whenua as signatories to Te Tiriti o Waitangi and their role as kaitiaki with responsibilities and obligations to their whakapapa and their environment.

#### 4.1.5 Summary

In combination, these four components will result in a significant reduction of overflows from the wastewater network during wet weather over the duration of the consent.

### 4.2 CONTEXT

#### 4.2.1 The network often overflows in wet weather

There are many reported overflow events in the Porirua and Wellington northern suburbs each year. Some of these events include several different points overflowing at the same time. For example, a storm in early December 2019 resulted in overflows at 15 pump stations. There would have been more overflows in that storm that Wellington Water was unaware of.

Our models show that climate change and an ageing network will cause more overflows to occur unless we intervene (see section 2.5). Our models estimate that in 2057 there would be 172 locations that overflow in a 1 in six-month storm event if there were no network improvements from today. These locations include:

- 1. 8 Constructed Overflow Points
- 2. 164 "uncontrolled" network overflows. Note that further investigation and evidence is required to confirm that these spills will occur.

While models are an estimation and not exact, they provide a clear indication of trends and network performance.

#### 4.2.2 Our network was designed to include wastewater network overflows

At its heart, our wastewater network is currently a critical public health intervention that has saved vast numbers of lives. It was set up from the 1890s onwards to reduce waves of illnesses such as typhoid and dysentery sweeping the city.

The network has a finite capacity and is prone to inflow and infiltration from rainfall. It is designed to carry some rainfall, for example, in the 1950s pipes were designed to carry four times the average dry weather flow of wastewater. Now the pipes are designed to carry around six times the flow of wastewater. The extra capacity is to accommodate rainfall. However, in larger wet weather events the amount of rain and wastewater in the pipes often exceeds the capacity of the pipes. This can result in:

- 1. Wastewater coming out gully traps
- 2. Wastewater coming back up toilets in houses and other buildings
- 3. Wastewater overwhelming public infrastructure such as pump stations.

Accordingly, constructed overflow points were included in the system. These are usually piped directly to water because the untreated wastewater creates a public health risk on land, where it is accessible to all, and may pond. But if directed to a stream or the coast, then the water dilutes and disperses the wastewater.

There are also unplanned (also known as uncontrolled) overflow points, such as at manholes.

Installing controlled overflow points (COPs) is a pragmatic way of managing the wastewater network so it doesn't have to accommodate infrequent storm events, which would require much greater pipe diameters with the additional cost and construction issues. Moreover, even a network with much greater capacity would overflow at some point.

Regardless of the practicalities, our communities have made it clear that improvement is required.

#### 4.2.3 There are new expectations and regulations for wastewater overflows

There has been a growing drive over the last 20 years to manage wastewater in accordance with Mana Whenua expectations. This is particularly obvious in National Policy Statements, Regional Plans, and resource consent conditions. The focus was initially on wastewater treatment plants; however, it is now expanding to include wastewater network overflows.

Our communities are also telling us that they are finding the overflows less and less acceptable.

There have been some attempts to reduce wastewater overflows across urban Wellington in recent decades. This has included:

- 1. The WCC Sewage Pollution Elimination work in the 1990s associated with swimming
- 2. The Waiwhetū Stream work in the 2000s associated with Mana Whenua values and aesthetics
- 3. Implementation of human health mitigation programmes under the stage 1 stormwater consent. In these projects Wellington Water is checking the condition of the private and public network, asking private property owners to carry out repairs on their pipes, and repairing public network faults. With special funding from Wellington, Hutt and Porirua councils work began in 2021 in three catchments: Owhiro Bay, Titahi Bay, and Wainuiomata. Customers located in these catchments may have received correspondence from Wellington Water branded as Knowing Your Pipes, introducing the issues and the investigative work that is being undertaken
- 4. Work in Karori since 2018 as part of a wastewater network improvement programme. This has included the completion of a report assessing the issue in early 2019, house to house gully trap inspections over 2019 and 2020, and lining of public mains and laterals over 2021 and 2022.

However, Wellington Water is now required to seek a consent for its wet weather overflows. This may result in one of the biggest programmes across Aotearoa New Zealand for reducing wet weather overflows with the work occurring across Hutt Valley, Porirua and Wellington City. The investment will exceed \$1billion over 35 years.

Because we have never before addressed the overflows at this scale, we are starting with limited information, relationships, investment, and resources.

#### 4.2.4 Initially, we'll focus on progressive reduction of overflows rather than full elimination

Unfortunately, it is not currently realistic to upgrade our existing wastewater network system so that it never overflows. Instead, we will progressively reduce the overflows. This is because the current system is configured in a way that allows rainwater to enter it. If, in the future, we can change that approach, then we'll be able to think about eliminating overflows altogether.

An early step for reducing overflows will be to set a containment standard, which refers to the average number of discharges per year, which may be less than 1 (e.g. 0.5 equates to 1 every two years). In basic terms, reductions can be achieved either by improving the capacity of the wastewater network to handle rainwater, or by preventing or reducing rainwater from entering the wastewater network in the first place. In practice a combination of these approaches is proposed.

We will improve our network over the lifetime of the consent to achieve this containment standard with measures such as:

- 1. inflow and infiltration programmes to reduce rainfall entering our network
- 2. removal of full or partial blockages in the public network
- 3. storage tanks in the network to provide attenuation of flows
- 4. increased pipe capacity
- 5. pump station upgrades.

Section 4.10.1 sets out how we'll also be watching for opportunities to eliminate overflows.

### 4.3 OTHER CITIES ARE ALSO GRAPPLING WITH WET WEATHER OVERFLOWS

Experience elsewhere indicates that overflow reduction programmes are usually more challenging, complex and expensive than originally expected. This includes USA, Singapore, the UK and Australia as well as Auckland.

Location	Original Aim and Time Frame	Approx. Investment to Date	Outcome
Sydney	No more than 2 overflows per year in highly sensitive catchments. No more than 4 overflows per year in less sensitive catchments Both by 2021.	The 1998 estimate was AUS \$1.6B. In 2012 another \$6B was required to hit all targets by 2021.	Programme cost became too expensive by 2012, so have revised programme and goals. Still have similar targets but will take much longer to achieve and have agreed to refocus using an effects based approach.
Auckland	An average of no more than two Wet Weather Overflow Events per Engineered Overflow Point per year as assessed by computer modelling or actual recorded performance. If this is not achieved the consent holder shall	Total for wider Mangere area cost around \$3.7B (including Central Interceptor). Rest of greater Auckland circa \$1B to \$2B. The remainder of Auckland costs are likely to increase as more detailed design is completed.	Still hoping to achieve the outcomes.

Table 4-2: Sydney.	Auckland and	UK Experience in	Reducing Overflows
		on Experience in	

Location	Original Aim and Time Frame	Approx. Investment to Date	Outcome
	determine an alternative discharge frequency. Wider Mangere area is being served by Central Interceptor and has until 2030 to achieve containment standard. Remaining areas to be delivered by the end of 2045.		
UK	4 spills per bathing season for swimmable beaches. There are around 15,000 storm overflows in England, and in 2020 there were over 400,000 sewage discharges, totalling over 3 million hours of discharge. It is the government's strong view that this is unacceptable.	UK Water companies have invested around £5B in the past 20 years to reduce wastewater overflows. A recent report commissioned by DEFRA estimated that complete elimination of the 15,000 remaining wastewater overflows in England would cost between £350 billion and £600 billion. This could increase household bills between £569 and £999 per year and is also highly disruptive and complex to deliver nationwide.	<ul> <li>The current plan out for consultation is as follows with the cost likely to be more than £100 billion:</li> <li>By 2035, the environmental impacts of 3,000 storm overflows (75%) affecting most important protected sites will have been eliminated</li> <li>By 2035, there will be 70% fewer discharges into bathing waters</li> <li>By 2040, approximately 160,000 discharges will have been eliminated (40% of the total); and by 2050, approximately 320,000 discharges, will have been eliminated (80% of the total).</li> </ul>

This table shows that it will be important for us to apply best practice and to stay abreast of new technology that might offer better options than we currently have available. There will be tough decisions about the level of investment, priority sub-catchments and the level of containment.

The most important steps at the moment are to build the relationships and trust that are needed for effective water management into the future. We may not have all the answers at this stage but that should not prevent us from starting.

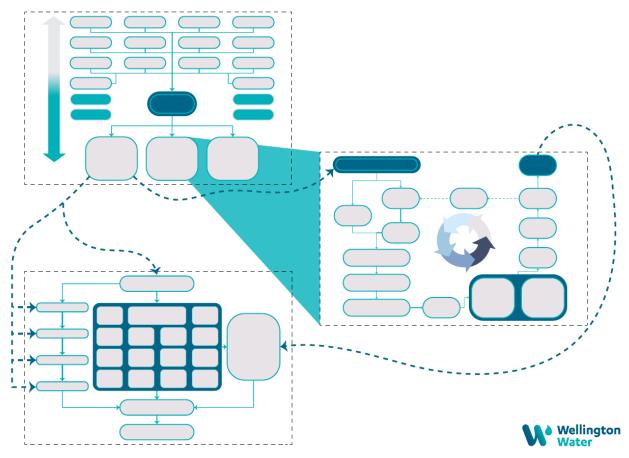
### 4.4 THE COLLABORATIVE COMMITTEE WILL DRIVE CHANGE

The Collaborative Committee will have the key oversight of consent implementation. It is a critical component of the relationships necessary for Te Mana o te Wai. The membership will be 50% Mana Whenua and 50% consent holder (PCC, WCC, Wellington Water).

A series of four figures is shown over the following pages, being:

- 1. The Nesting Diagram (Figure 4-2) which shows how the other three diagrams relate to each other
- 2. The Collaborative Committee inputs and outputs (Figure 4-3)

- 3. The Sub-catchment Reduction Plan development, investment, implementation and modelling loop (Figure 4-4)
- 4. The overall 35-year programme of Strategic Reduction Plan updates and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans (Figure 4-5).



#### Figure 4-2: Strategic Management Plan Nesting Diagram

As shown, there are a number of connectivities between the Collaborative Committee, the Strategic Reduction Plans and the Sub-catchment Reduction Plan. Working together these processes form the backbone of the consent to deliver a reduction in overflows in all sub-catchments over the next 35 years.

#### 4.4.1 The Collaborative Committee will have a variety of roles

The Collaborative Committee will:

- 1. Aim to achieve the objectives set out in Table 4-1
- 2. Oversee the preparation of the Strategic Reduction Plan and updates, including:
  - a. Determine the containment standard or level of service that the network will need to achieve in wet weather over the term of the consent
  - b. Determine prioritised sub-catchments, or smaller geographic areas as considered appropriate<sup>9</sup>
- 3. Oversee implementation of the Strategic Reduction Plan

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Within the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchment some of the sub-catchments are particularly large. Scope is therefore being provided for the Collaborative Committee to recommend that Sub-catchment Reduction Plans be developed for smaller geographic areas, as appropriate.

- 4. Oversee the preparation of the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans once a sub-catchment or smaller geographic area is prioritised
- 5. Oversee implementation of the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans
- 6. Receive information about the performance of the network in sub-catchments where the reduction plan work is complete.

PART 1 REPORT

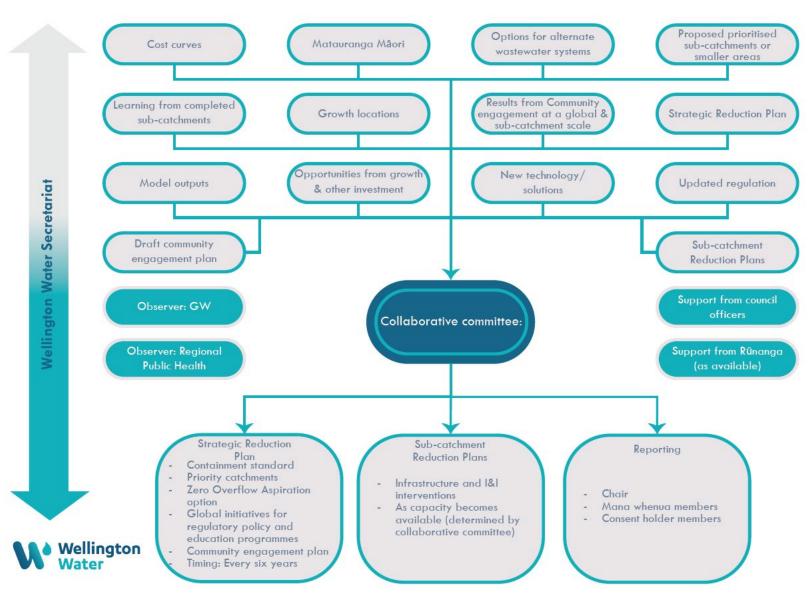


Figure 4-3: Collaborative Committee inputs and outputs

As shown in Figure 4-3, there will be a number of inputs to the Collaborative Committee. The Committee will be supported by council officers and Mana Whenua/Rūnanga/settlement entity officers as desired. Mana Whenua will also be able to prepare/help prepare various inputs, if they choose. There will be two observers: GWRC as environmental regulator, and Regional Public Health. Wellington Water will act as secretariat. The collaborative committee may have an independent chair.

The network wide containment standard will be developed once, in the very early stages of the consent.

The priority order of sub-catchments, or smaller geographic areas, will be carefully programmed by the Collaborative Committee and Wellington Water to allow for addressing mana whenua values early, growth, sites with frequent overflows and infrastructure planning. In some cases, it may make sense to address upstream catchments first, in other cases, the downstream catchments may need to be upgraded early. It's intended that Wellington Water only carries out substantial upgrades in a sub-catchment once, rather than revisiting it multiple times.

The prioritised sub-catchments will be revisited by the Collaborative Committee every six years as part of the Strategic Reduction Plan updates. Wellington Water, in conjunction with Mana Whenua and with input from the global community engagement group, will put forward an updated list of prioritised sub-catchments based on the latest information. This will be considered and decided upon by the Collaborative Committee and then adopted by Wellington Water. More information about the global and sub catchment community engagement structures can be found at section 4.7.

#### 4.4.2 Reduction Plans will be produced, implemented, and monitored on a regular basis

The Strategic Reduction Plan will be prepared and then updated every six years. The original version and all updates will be adopted by Wellington Water and certified by GWRC. See section 5.1.5 for further information on the Strategic Reduction Plan.

The Sub-catchment Reduction Plans will be prepared and implemented at a pace to ensure reasonably linear improvements over the lifetime of the consent. It will take some time to build momentum, but once up and going there will always be multiple Sub-catchment Reduction Plans in development and implementation across the network. It is expected that all sub-catchments will need some degree of work to achieve the containment standard across the entire network by the end of the consent. Because of the scale of the work it is not feasible to produce all Sub-catchment Reduction Plans at the commencement of consent.

Again, the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans will be adopted by Wellington Water and certified by GWRC. It will take several years from prioritization of a sub-catchment by the Collaborative Committee to completion of the physical works. The process needs to allow for:

- 1. Approval of investment (which may be in the hundreds of millions for some sub-catchments, depending on what containment standard is selected)
- 2. Design of the interventions
- 3. Implementation of the interventions
- 4. Determination of the effectiveness of the interventions.

This repeating process is shown in Figure 4-4 below.

Figure 4-4 shows the important links between planning and investment. Because of the scale of the investment needed, Wellington Water cannot currently guarantee the scale of funding that will be available for the implementation of the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans. Current funding or investment requests are approved by our councils, who need to follow the Long Term Plan process, which is subject to public consultation and cannot be pre-determined. This process will change with the implementation of water reform to create standalone water entities; however the detail of prioritisation and levels of funding is not clear at this stage of reform.

Sub-catchment now Collaborative committee moves into maintenance prioritise sub-catchment phase Wellington Water Information and develops high level learnings feed into Report modelling options to meet next sub-catchments outputs to GW that are prioritised containment standard Wellington Water updates sub-catchment models if necessary Implementation added to model Early investment processes 6-10 year process Wellington Water develops Report to GW confirm-Sub-catchment Reduction Plan with inputs ing implementation is from mana whenua and local community complete engagement Implementation Collaborative Committee recomends changes to Sub-catchment Reduction Plan. Capex investment: Opex investment: Wellington Water adopts changes. Renewals Monitoring Tanks Community engagement Pipe upgrades Consent compliance Pump station upgrades nvestment approval - I&I projects GW certifies Sub-catchment Reduction Plan processes - currently WWL Treatment Plant with Attatchment 6: Methodology for Long Term Plan, will upgrades Sub-catchment Reduction Plans change with water reform

Figure 4-4: Sub-catchment Reduction Plan implementation

The process illustrated in Figure 4-4 is designed to maximise the potential for the necessary investment under the current regime, including the following factors:

- 1. The Sub-catchment Reduction Plans prepared by Wellington Water (with oversight by the Collaborative Committee) will take account of likely investment availability.
- 2. The Collaborative Committee will receive investment advice when finalising the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans.
- 3. The Collaborative Committee has a joint membership designed to strike a balance between aspiration and fiscal responsibility.
- 4. The containment standard will be based on the best return for investment over the network catchment.
- 5. There is a growing drive to include Mana Whenua in Wellington Water's investment planning processes. Wastewater interactions with freshwater is expected to be a big focus of those engagements.
- 6. There is also a growing desire for Mana Whenua to have input into Councils' Long Term Plan decision making and again, those engagements are expected to have a strong focus on wet weather overflows. This intention is expected to continue with the creation of the new water entities under water reform.
- 7. The elected representatives on the collaborative committee will be part of the Long Term Plan / water service entities decision making. They will be able to advocate for the recommendations in the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans.
- 8. GWRC will be reviewing Wellington Water's implementation of the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans to ensure that progressive reduction is being achieved.

These connections are expected to become clearer and more tangible with water reform. The councillors would no longer be the investor and so instead senior officers from the Water Services Entity would make up 50% of the membership alongside Mana Whenua. Following reform, the economic regulator would also be offered an observer role to the Collaborative Committee to help ensure appropriate investment.

In terms of certification for both types of Reduction Plans, the first Strategic Reduction Plan will be certified by GWRC to ensure that the processes for setting the containment standard and the prioritised subcatchments have been appropriately applied are in accordance with the consent conditions. The six yearly updates to the Strategic Reduction Plan will also be certified by GWRC.

Figure 4-4 also shows two GWRC checkpoints for each Sub-catchment Reduction Plan, being:

- 1. Certification of the Sub-catchment Reduction Plan to confirm that the agreed methodologies have been followed (as set out in the resource consent)
- 2. Confirmation through reporting that the interventions listed have been implemented.

Sometimes an intervention listed in a certified Sub-catchment Reduction Plan won't be achievable due to factors such as land availability or resource consenting issues, which won't always be apparent early in the process. Flexibility is required. In these circumstances Wellington Water will submit an updated Sub-catchment Reduction Plan to GWRC and demonstrate how the changes to the interventions are able to achieve the same outcomes.

Wellington Water has proposed a consent condition to require it to prepare and implement a certain number of Sub-catchment Reduction Plans in a certain time period. This will ensure we are making progressive reductions in wet weather overflows over the lifetime of the consent. There is also a third key compliance measure, being the modelled containment standard. Further discussion on this measure is included in section 4.9.

#### 4.4.3 Meaningful change is expected over the duration of the consent

Figure 4-5 sets out how successive cycles of Figure 4-4 will result in meaningful changes to the frequency of wet weather overflows from the wastewater network.

Given the scale of the work programme, it may take 30 years for us to implement major upgrades in some sub-catchments. There will also be network wide programmes for education, regulation, and policy, which will also be overseen by the Collaborative Committee and developed in conjunction with Mana Whenua and with input from the global community engagement group.

At the end of the consent, Wellington Water will run the strategic model to determine if the entire network is able to achieve the containment standard set by the Collaborative Committee, and so has satisfied the conditions of the resource consent. More information about the model and the importance of its role in consent compliance is provided in section 6.

This consent is only the beginning of Wellington's journey around wet weather overflows. When the consent expires, the Collaborative Committee will be well positioned to set the course for the next stage of managing and reducing the overflows.

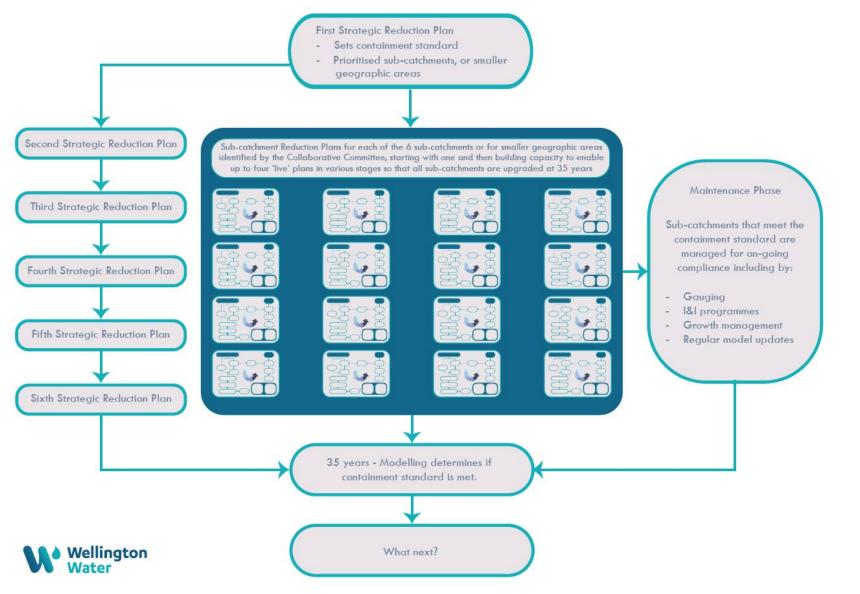


Figure 4-5: 35 Year Programme of Maintenance and Improvements

#### 4.4.4 Once a sub-catchment is upgraded, it will need to be maintained at that level of service

Once the containment standard is met in a sub-catchment, that sub-catchment will be managed to ensure ongoing compliance with the containment standard. This is shown in the right block of Figure 4-5.

This process is needed because we cannot prevent all overflows, even if a sub-catchment is upgraded. We will design and upgrade the network so it should cope but there are factors outside the control of Wellington Water that will cause overflows in wet weather (e.g. partial blockages).

It is also important to note that whether or not the performance standard is met will be assessed using modelling, as explained below, rather than the number of recorded overflows each year. That is because sometimes there are more storm events in a given year than expected, and it is more appropriate to model the network over a long term time series that evens out the wet weather events.

### 4.5 **REDUCING OVERFLOWS REQUIRES A RANGE OF SOLUTIONS**

In general, there are four key ways to reduce wet weather overflows. They can be grouped as follows:

- Reducing inflow and infiltration of rainfall into the wastewater pipes. Inflow is rainwater entering the wastewater system directly from the surface through incorrect plumbing, cross connections and damaged or low-lying gully traps or holes in manholes. Infiltration is groundwater seeping into the wastewater system through cracks or bad joints in wastewater pipes and manholes. Wellington Water can investigate small areas with high inflow and infiltration to reduce overflows. This can lead to physical works on private property at the landowner's expense and/or physical repair or renewals on the public network.
- 2. Increasing the network's capacity to manage inflow and infiltration. Physical works increasing pipe capacity for conveying, increased pump station capacity, renewed pipes and increased storage.
- 3. Community education on matters such as managing tree roots and only flushing the three P's (pee, poo and paper).
- 4. Policy to manage new connections to the network and ensuring that they are appropriately sized.

The Sub-catchment Reduction Plans will determine the programme of works to achieve the containment standard using this list. If new options become available, then they will be added.

Ideally, an effective programme of works would focus on inflow and infiltration reduction and community education and policy as at source and lower cost, lower disruption solutions, however, Wellington Water's experience is that these generally have limited effectiveness due to challenges of implementation and it can be difficult to determine the extent of improvement (if any).

Physical works are more expensive but provide a more certain reduction.

### 4.6 THE INVESTMENT IS CHALLENGING

A big change in investment is required. All the different options for reducing overflows require financial support. Storage tanks and new pump stations require a high level of capital expenditure, while options such as reducing the rainfall entering pipes are very labour intensive. In some locations increasing pipe capacity may be relatively inexpensive, but in most others, it has a hefty price tag.

There will be some opportunities for dual outcomes from the same investment such as replacing a degraded pipe will improve reliability of the network and reduce infiltration of stormwater.

No matter how we try to frame it, however, the scale of investment is significant and comes at the same time as Seaview WWTP requires upgrades, dry weather overflows need to be reduced, and the implementation of the global stormwater consent. Moreover, there are other three waters expenses such as water supply and an ageing network. The investment pressure is further compounded by the fact that three waters is only one of many areas seeking urgent investment from our councils.

If water reform proceeds it is expected to provide additional funding opportunities. Otherwise, our councils may need to consider other options such as targeted rates, specific development/financial contributions, alignment with growth opportunities or additional central government support. Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara noted:

Implementing all our recommendations in the timeframes specified will require new approaches to funding for three waters.<sup>10</sup>

Investment can also be maximised by applying a sub-catchment approach, rather than an ad-hoc, reactive approach that tries to deal with each overflow individually. This is facilitated by the global nature of the consent. A longer consent duration will also increase certainty of investment for our owners.

#### 4.6.1 The cost curve shows the best return on investment

To help our councils understand the cost implications of reducing wet weather overflows, we asked expert modellers to spend a few months looking at how much money is needed to achieve different containment standards in the Black Creek sub-catchment in Wainuiomata. While we acknowledge that this catchment is not in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchment, we consider that it still provides a relevant example of the potential costs of different containment standards. This information is shown in Figure 4-6.

It shows that to achieve a containment standard of one overflow every six months (which is the standard many engineers design to) we would need to invest \$95m. This would consist of eight new storage tanks with a total capacity of around 7 million litres, which is approximately the same as three Olympic sized swimming pools.

In this example, the six month containment standard provides the best value for money, in the sense that more ambitious containment standards would cost much more than a lesser containment standard as shown in Figure 4-6, below. This information would be considered alongside assessment of environmental effects information in Wellington Water's recommendations to the Collaborative Committee.

Even if we spent \$300 million for Black Creek overflows would still occur, albeit at a much reduced frequency. As discussed at section 4.10.1, eliminating overflows completely requires a different type of network rather than ever more investment in our current type of network.

Depending on the containment standard chosen by the Collaborative Committee, resolving overflows in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchments may require investment exceeding \$1 billion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> <u>https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Documents/2021/12/Te-Whaitua-te-Whanganui-a-Tara-Implementation-Programme\_web.pdf</u> page 11.

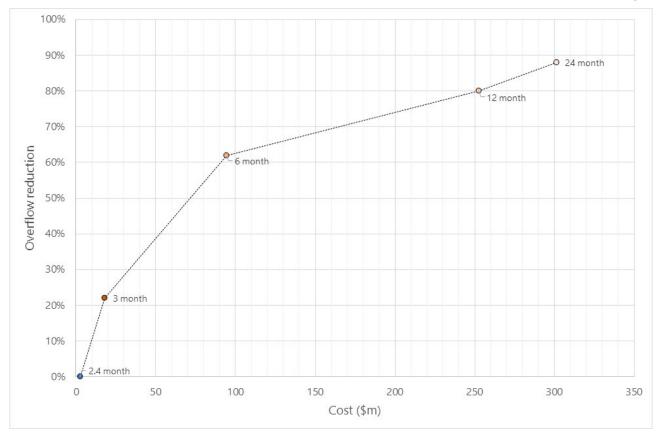


Figure 4-6: Black Creek Cost Curve

# 4.7 THE COMMUNITY HAS A ROLE TO PLAY TOO

The community has a number of roles to play in reducing wet weather overflows, including but not limited to:

- 1. Managing private assets to ensure that wastewater laterals don't leak, gully traps are at the right level so surface water doesn't enter, and stormwater downpipes and laterals are connected to stormwater mains rather than wastewater mains.
- 2. Disposing of wet wipes, tampons, sanitary pads, nappies, dental floss, condoms and oils/fat in rubbish bins rather than down sinks and toilets to prevent blockages.
- 3. Contacting Wellington Water with information about overflows in wet weather.

There are also several community groups with an interest in preventing wet weather overflows and they often have a high level of knowledge that will be useful when planning improvements to a sub-catchment.

We intend to engage with the community in two different ways:

- Global focus: As part of the consent, Wellington Water will establish a community group with a
  global focus. This group will engage with the secretariat supporting the Collaborative Committee
  and will be expected to have views to support the works across the entire catchment. Members
  will be expected to avoid advocating for their local waterways and networks and instead focus on
  reducing wet weather overflows across the city. It is likely that this group will work across all four
  cities and both stormwater and wastewater to achieve an integrated approach.
- 2. Sub-catchment focus: When a sub-catchment is prioritised, Wellington Water will engage with the local community groups to understand the preferred types of interventions, what local knowledge is available, best ways to engage with residents and businesses and how to manage any disruption that may occur (e.g. road works on the main shopping street).

The Collaborative Committee will prepare a community engagement plan to support this tiered approach.

Community groups that want to advocate for their sub-catchment to be prioritised will be able to do that via the normal channels, e.g. engagement with Wellington Water secretariat or discussions with councillors on the Collaborative Committee.

### 4.8 OVERFLOWS WILL BE MANAGED AS WE GROW

As set out in the National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020, providing more houses is a priority for urban planning. This growth can exacerbate overflows by creating more users of, and more connections to, the wastewater network. We need to find ways to support growth while reducing overflows.

Growth also brings opportunities, such as investment or synergies between physical works programmes. The potential for overflows associated with growth will be managed by ensuring that new infrastructure achieves the containment standard set by the Collaborative Committee.

### 4.9 MODELLING IS A KEY TOOL FOR REDUCING OVERFLOWS

The wastewater network model will be a key planning and compliance tool for the resource consent, including the following functions:

- 1. Our current model outputs have informed the assessment of effects in Part 2.
- 2. An updated model will be central to the setting of the containment standard.
- 3. Its outputs will inform the decisions about which interventions will be most effective for WNO Reduction Plans.
- 4. It will advise how effective our interventions are, once they have been installed, which is an important part of building confidence in our data and planning.
- 5. At the end of the resource consent, it will be used to advise whether the network meets the containment standard set by the Collaborative Committee.

As the model will underpin much of our work and our measurement of success, regulator and public confidence in the model is crucial. Conditions on the resource consent need to ensure that there is appropriate technical oversight of the model.

There are limits on our current model and the updated version that we are developing. The model extent includes the trunk network and will include the local pipes where overflows exist. Private pipes won't generally be modelled.

Modelling technology is expected to improve greatly over the lifetime of the consent. Those changes will give us more reliable data, data at a finer level of detail, models that can be updated more regularly and outputs that are more accessible to the public. This last point is particularly important for increasing public confidence in our work. More information on modelling is set out in section 6.1.

#### 4.9.1 We will model compliance rather than measure it

At the end of the consent, we will run the model to confirm whether the network meets the containment standard set by the Collaborative Committee over a long term time series. This is for a few reasons:

- 1. Sometimes there are more storm events in a year than expected e.g. one year might have two, one year storm events. This means that we would be non-compliant because of poor weather. Its fairer to model the network over a long term time series that evens out the wet weather events.
- 2. Even if our network is designed and constructed to be compliant, there will be factors outside of our control that may result in wet weather overflows, such as partial blockages from wet wipes.

As mentioned above, the reliance on the model for compliance purposes makes it crucial that our regulator and the public have confidence in the model.

The model will also be run regularly through the term of the consent to provide information for progress and planning.

## 4.10 WE NEED A DIFFERENT TYPE OF WASTEWATER NETWORK TO COMPLETELY ELIMINATE OVERFLOWS

GWRC has been leading the Whaitua work programme for several years. The Whaitua is an initiative to clearly articulate community aspirations for freshwater and drive change across all sectors affecting freshwater (not just Wellington Water). Table 4-3 shows the aspirations for wet weather overflows.

Whaitua	Mana Whenua Aspiration	Whaitua Committee Aspiration
Te Awarua-o-Porirua	A twenty-year 'Water Network Action Plan' to identify and prioritise actions to address wastewater, stormwater and freshwater issues across the rohe, including the issue of wrongly connected pipes page:14	While the Committee has set a C attribute state objective for E. coli and enterococci it is also aware of the aspirations of Ngāti Toa Rangatira and the wider community to have an A attribute state objective throughout the Whaitua. The Committee has the same aspirations but given the scale of change and improvements required by the Committee, it concluded that an A attribute state was not achievable or affordable in all management units in the short term. Once a C attribute state had been achieved, improvements should continue to progress towards meeting the A attribute state criteria throughout the Whaitua. Page: 71
Te Whanganui-a-Tara	The pervasive presence of human waste in waterbodies across the whaitua is the singular most significant issue for Mana Whenua Page: 32	A target of zero wastewater overflows (by 2060) is achieved, except in infrequent situations (such as pump failures or rainfall events) with a >25- year average return period (ARI). Recommendation: 21

Table 4-3: Aspiration for Wet Weather Overflows

We cannot achieve the Zero Overflow Aspirations shown in Table 4-3 using I&I, blockage management, increased pipe sizes and more storage. We would need a completely different type of network from our current gravity fed network.

#### 4.10.1 We need to be open to big changes

Other types of networks could possibly achieve the Zero Overflow Aspirations for wet weather overflows. Options include low pressure sewage networks or composting toilets. But all come with their own issues. Composting toilets are a public health risk and low pressure sewage networks are very expensive to retrofit and challenging to maintain.

Wellington Water will pursue the options that will progressively reduce wet weather overflows on our current network. This work will be planned via the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans and overseen by the Collaborative Committee.

Alongside that work, the Collaborative Committee, as part of the Strategic Reduction Plan and its six yearly updates, will also regularly review options that would satisfy the Zero Overflow Aspirations, including new technology that becomes available. If an option is viable, there is community will and political will, and investment is available, then the new system can be rolled out, either over part of, or all of, the network catchment. This work is referenced in Figure 4-3 as 'Options Zero Overflow Aspirations'.

Rolling out an entirely new network or way of managing wastewater would take several decades if it was pursued.

### 4.11 MONITORING WILL SUPPORT MODELLING, THE REDUCTION PLANS AND COMPLIANCE

On-going monitoring over the lifetime of the consent will be needed to:

- 1. Support models
- 2. Increase public and regulator confidence in our work
- 3. Improve our understanding of what is going on
- 4. Provide information to the Collaborative Committee.

There are several different types of monitoring that can inform our work, which are discussed below.

#### 4.11.1 Mātauranga Māori monitoring will be an information stream for decision makers

We will work with Mana Whenua and GWRC to understand if Mātauranga Māori monitoring will be required specifically for the consent. Ideally, the information collected as part of the Regional Kaitiaki Framework, which is being established by GWRC, would provide the Mātauranga Māori inputs to the Collaborative Committee. We expect that if resourcing is available, Mana Whenua will take responsibility for preparing and sharing this information and we will support them (including financially) to do this.

#### 4.11.2 Receiving environment monitoring occurs under the global stormwater consent

Wellington Water already implements a receiving environment monitoring plan under its global stormwater consent. This plan, which utilises data collected by Wellington Water and GWRC, is currently focussed on developing a clear baseline understanding of the receiving environment condition. Once this baseline is established, it is anticipated that the plan will be revised to provide a single integrated receiving environment monitoring approach for Wellington Water's network discharges over and above the state of the environment monitoring that is led by GWRC. This work will be led by the stormwater component of the programme.

#### 4.11.3 We will monitor the frequency of overflows

The most important metric of overflows is if they occur or not. If they occur, the overflows degrade Mana Whenua and wider social values and sometimes also impact on biology, recreation and/or public health. Our approach is to focus on the frequency of overflows and progressively reduce it over the lifetime of the consent.

Many of our constructed overflows are now monitored so that we know when these sites overflow. The monitors tell us when an overflow starts and when it finishes. This means that we can determine the duration of the overflow. If we know the duration of the overflow, we can roughly estimate the volume of the overflow.

There are one or two sites where we can also measure the volume (rather than estimating it), but this requires very specific engineering criteria and cannot practicably be widely rolled out across the network with current technology.

#### 4.11.4 Rainfall entering the wastewater network will be monitored to support modelling

Wet weather overflows are driven by rainfall entering the wastewater network. This means that to model the overflows accurately, we need to collect data about how much rain enters the network. We can do this using flow monitors that will be rotated around the sub-catchments, based on where they can be most useful. Alternative technology, such as rainfall radar, is also improving to enable better measurement.

### 4.12 THE STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN WILL WORK WITH OR WITHOUT WATER REFORM

The Strategic Management Plan that has been detailed in this section of the application is set up for the current system of water delivery in Wellington, which includes councils as asset owners and investors and Wellington Water, a council controlled organisation, as network operator.

Water reform will mean that asset investment and operations will be held in one organisation, which for Wellington will be what is currently referred to as "Entity C". If water reform occurs, then Entity C officers will be on the Collaborative Committee with Mana Whenua, instead of councillors.

Water reform will simplify the connections between the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans and investment planning, because the investment decision making will occur within Entity C. Government policy statements are expected to be part of the investment direction, and an economic regulator will also be involved in review of investment.

### 4.13 MANY OTHER WORKSTREAMS ARE NEEDED FOR TE MANA O TE WAI

Wellington Water aims to become Te Ika Rō Wai, which will be when Wellington Water has achieved the right balance between the environment and our services. Te Ika Rō Wai involves a number of workstreams around Te Mana o te Wai, of which progressive reduction of wet weather overflows is just one. Others include:

- 1. Better management of dry weather overflows
- 2. Upgrades to our wastewater treatment plants
- 3. Reducing contamination from our stormwater
- 4. Demand management for water supply
- 5. Increased involvement of Mana Whenua in our strategic decision making.

Other programmes will be needed as our maturity around Te Mana o te Wai grows.

Wellington Water is one of many organisations with responsibilities and obligations under Te Mana o te Wai. To achieve Te Mana o te Wai, central government policy, environmental regulation and our wider communities will need to align. This will need to be supported by appropriate investment, sufficient resourcing of Mana Whenua and a materially increased workforce in water quality.

# 5.0 IMPLEMENTATION OF THE STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN

Key to the implementation of the Strategic Management Plan that is detailed in section 4 are the proposed resource consent conditions and associated methodologies relating to the Strategic Reduction Plan, the Sub-catchment Reduction Plan and the role and functions of the Collaborative Committee.

This section describes what the conditions and methodologies require for the development and implementation of the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans over the term of the consent, the roles of the Collaborative Committee and Mana Whenua in producing the Reduction Plans and the role of GWRC in certifying the Plan.

### 5.1 STRATEGIC REDUCTION PLANS

### 5.1.1 Overview

The proposed resource consent conditions require the consent holder, with oversight from the Collaborative Committee and support from Mana Whenua, to prepare a Strategic Reduction Plan and update it on a six yearly basis.

The purpose of the Strategic Reduction Plan is to develop mechanisms and recommend initiatives that in conjunction with the implementation of the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans will ensure the wastewater network overflow objectives and the containment standard are achieved over the term of the consent.

The key components of the Strategic Reduction Plan are:

- 1. The containment standard for wet weather overflows in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network Catchment, and documents the process followed in setting the containment standard.
- 2. The prioritised sub-catchments, or smaller geographic areas, for the development and implementation of Sub-catchment Reduction Plans.
- 3. The Global Initiatives including policy and regulatory initiatives that apply across the catchment for progressive achievement of the overflow objectives and containment standard to be implemented by the consent holder.
- 4. The option for consent holder to investigate its feasibility for achieving or contributing to achieving the Zero Overflow Aspirations.
- 5. The timeline for the submission and implementation of Sub-catchment Reduction Plans.

The process for developing the Strategic Reduction Plan and subsequent updates are described in the following sections and in the methodologies attached to the consent conditions.

### 5.1.2 Role of the Wastewater Network Collaborative Committee

The Collaborative Committee will oversee the development of the Strategic Reduction Plan and subsequent updates. For the first Strategic Reduction Plan the Collaborative Committee will:

- Recommend to the consent holder the prioritised sub-catchments (or smaller geographic areas) taking into consideration the information set out in in Attachment 2: Methodology for Developing the Strategic Reduction Plan to the proposed consent conditions and set out in section 5.1.5.1 below.
- 2. Recommend to the consent holder the containment standard, while ensuring the process set out in in Attachment 3: Methodology for Developing the Containment Standard and described in section 5.1.5.2 below has been correctly followed.

- 3. Recommend to the consent holder the Global Initiatives to be funded and implemented to assist in achieving the wastewater network overflow objectives and the containment standard, such as policy changes and education campaigns.
- 4. Recommend to the consent holder the option to be investigated for its feasibility in achieving or contributing to achieving the Zero Overflow Aspirations.

As set out in the proposed consent conditions the consent holder must adopt the recommendations of the Collaborative Committee.

For the subsequent process of updating the Strategic Reduction Plan the Collaborative Committee will:

- 1. Make recommendations to the consent holder on any changes or additions to the prioritised subcatchments (or smaller geographic areas).
- 2. Make recommendations to the consent holder on any changes or additions to the Global Initiatives.
- 3. If the consent holder determines that the option investigated is feasible for achieving or contributing to achieving the Zero Overflow Aspirations, the Collaborative Committee will work with the consent holder on how to develop public, financial, and political support for the implementation of the option. If the option is not considered feasible, the Collaborative Committee will recommend another option for the consent holder to investigate.

The purpose and responsibilities of the Collaborative Committee are specified in the proposed resource consent conditions.

# 5.1.3 Mana Whenua involvement in the development, implementation and updating of the Strategic Reduction Plan

In addition to the role of Mana Whenua on the Collaborative Committee, Mana Whenua will have a significant role in directly influencing the preparation of the Strategic Reduction Plan for the Collaborative Committee. For the preparation of the Strategic Reduction Plan and subsequent updates it is anticipated that this will include:

- 1. Informing prioritisation of sub-catchments and updates to the prioritised sub-catchments.
- 2. Support from a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira in developing the containment standard.
- 3. Informing the development of the Global Initiatives and updates.
- 4. Informing the identification of initiatives for achieving Zero Overflow Aspirations.

How this will work in practice remains to be agreed with Mana Whenua. Wellington Water anticipates being able to provide more certainty on these matters at the hearing of this application.

#### 5.1.4 Certification

The Strategic Reduction Plan and subsequent updates will be certified by the GWRC. In certifying the Strategic Reduction Plan and updates, GWRC will need to be satisfied that:

- 1. The Strategic Reduction Plan has addressed the matters set out in the consent conditions, including:
  - a. The preparation of the Strategic Reduction Plan has been undertaken in accordance with Attachment 2: Methodology for Developing the Strategic Reduction Plan to the consent conditions including the setting of the prioritised sub-catchments
  - b. The setting of the containment standard has been undertaken in accordance with the Attachment 3: Methodology for Developing the Containment Standard.

2. The updates to the Strategic Reduction Plan have been made in accordance with Attachment 2: Methodology for Developing the Strategic Reduction Plan to the consent conditions including updates or changes to the prioritised catchments.

### 5.1.5 Development of the Strategic Reduction Plan

The development of the key components of the Strategic Reduction Plan are set out as follows.

The purposes of the Strategic Reduction Plan are to:

- 1. Develop the containment standard!
- 2. Specify the priority sub-catchments!
- 3. Develop, implement and monitor global mechanisms that will ensure the wastewater network overflow objectives and the containment standard are achieved over the term of the consent.

The following section sets out the steps involved in the development of the Strategic Reduction Plan. The methodology for developing the Plan is set out in Attachment 2 of the proposed resource consent conditions.

Figure 5-1 below provides an overview of the steps.

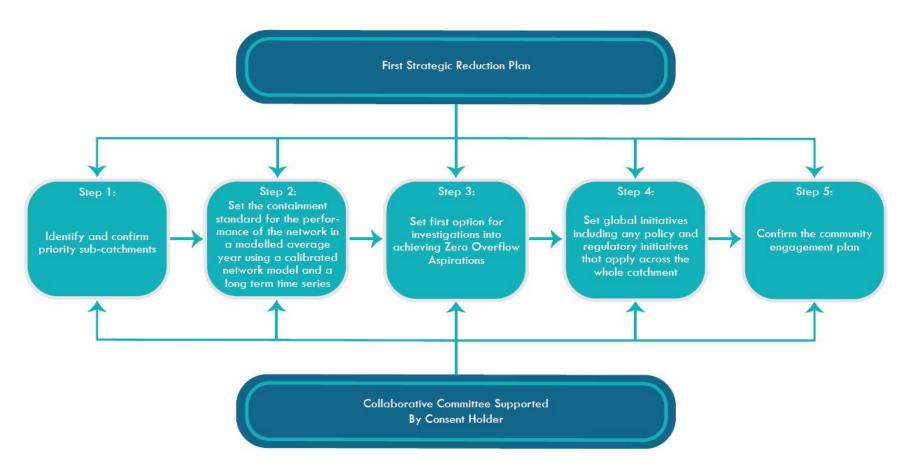


Figure 5-1: Overview of the development of the first Strategic Reduction Plan

Each of the five steps is discussed below.

#### 5.1.5.1 Step 1: Identify and confirm the prioritised sub-catchments

The Collaborative Committee will be responsible for setting the prioritised sub-catchments, or smaller geographic areas if they deem it appropriate. This process will be informed by:

- 1. Section 4 of the Wet Weather Overflows from Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Networks: Application for Resource Consents and Assessment of Environmental Effects, Part 2 Report.
- 2. Mātauranga provided by Mana Whenua.
- 3. Wastewater Network Overflow Objective c. The reduction of wet weather overflows is prioritised in sub-catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance.
- 4. Modelling updates.
- 5. Investment opportunities.
- 6. Sequencing to ensure that the containment standard is achieved in all sub-catchments by the expiry of the consent.
- 7. Feedback from engagement on the preparation of the Strategic Reduction Plan from the global engagement group, the consent holders, asset owners, asset investors and mana whenua.
- 8. Works that will benefit more than one sub-catchment.
- 9. Programmed and funded wastewater and stormwater network improvement works and initiatives, including wastewater treatment plant capacity upgrades, or timing and development of stormwater catchment management plans.
- 10. Growth locations.
- 11. Schedules C, F and H of the Natural Resources Plan.
- 12. Any other relevant information

The Collaborative Committee will recommend the prioritised sub-catchments and the consent holder will adopt the recommendation of the Collaborative Committee.

#### 5.1.5.2 Step 2: Set the containment standard - overview

Containment standards are a useful tool for determining the current level of network performance in relation to overflows and:

- 1. If it should be improved
- 2. How it can be improved
- 3. If it has improved post implementation.

One containment standard will be set for the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater networks catchment as part of the preparation of the Strategic Reduction Plan.

The containment standard shall be achieved as soon as possible within the available budgets and must be achieved over the term of the consent (proposed to be 35 years). Establishing a containment standard to be achieved over the consent term does not prevent a more aspirational standard being set beyond the term of the consent, to provide for continuous improvement in the long term. If a shorter duration of consent is set, then the containment standard will not be met across all sub catchments.

The containment standard will:

1. Inform the scope, priorities and timing of implementation programmes, particularly the capex investment.

- 2. Enable objective assessments of individual events and overall network performance in relation to overflows against a well-defined standard.
- 3. Provide transparency and objectivity to network management.
- 4. Help to assess the ability to service growth and identify what is required to service future growth.

The term 'containment standard' is defined in the proposed consent conditions and means a targeted frequency of wet weather overflows, to be achieved over time under this consent, expressed as the number of times per year that an overflow event occurs at each discharge location, and measured based on average annual weather conditions as simulated by a computer model that is calibrated and verified periodically (which may differ from the actual number of times that overflows occur at a discharge location in a given year).

Performance against the containment standard needs to be assessed using an up to date and reliable (calibrated and verified) network model developed using long-term time series (LTS). Using a LTS, a model that reliably represents natural and human influenced hydrology (e.g. evapotranspiration, soil moisture, varying groundwater levels, etc.) (which affects I&I rates), and statistical analyses of the model outcomes (overflow events), provides a more robust understanding of system performance including overflow frequencies, volumes and duration. This is important in order to differentiate between the containment standard based on long-term performance objectives and events caused by extreme/infrequent weather.

#### 5.1.5.3 Step 2: Set the containment standard - establishment

The containment standard shall be developed by the consent holder with support from a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira and with oversight from the Collaborative Committee. It will be the responsibility of the Collaborative Committee to recommend the containment standard to the consent holder. It is proposed that the recommendations of the Collaborative Committee will be informed by:

- 1. A cost benefit assessment to identify the costs (estimated financial cost) and benefits (reduced overflow frequency) for a range of containment standards. Previous experience suggests that this analysis will show a diminishing returns relationship as shown in the Black Creek example in section 4.
- 2. Further testing of a range of containment standards identified from the cost benefit exercise by assessing the anticipated environmental effects of the network performing in accordance with the containment standards. The assessment of effects will be based on the Methodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows in the proposed consent conditions wastewater and through applying mātauranga and advice from Mana Whenua.
- 3. Funding capacity in the consent holder's long term financial plan.

#### 5.1.5.4 Step 2: Set the containment standard - process

Figure 5-2 below provides a summary of the steps to be followed by the consent holder, Mana Whenua and the Collaborative Committee in developing the containment standard for the wastewater network catchment.

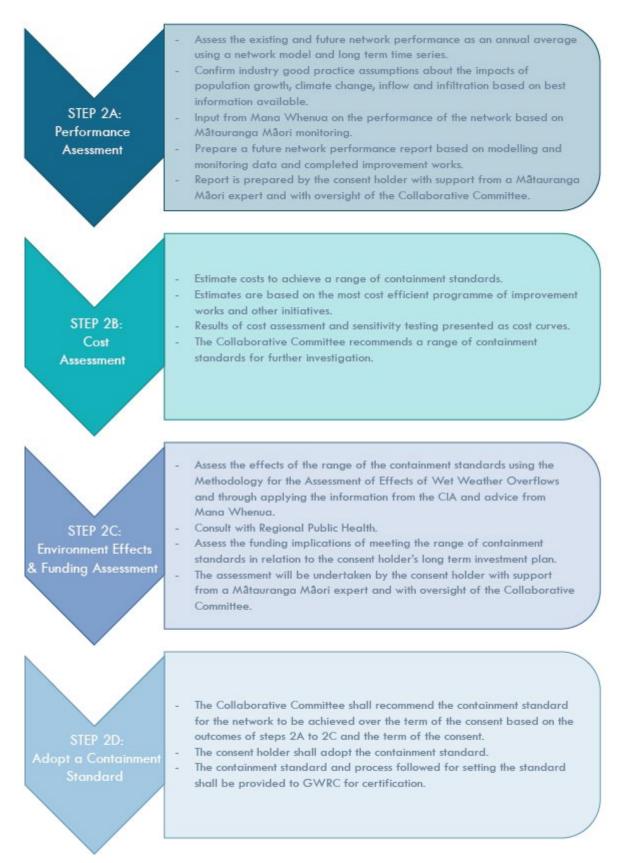


Figure 5-2: Steps for setting the containment standard

The following describes in more detail the steps to be followed by the consent holder and the Collaborative Committee for determining the containment standard.

The first two steps have been through a pilot process with the Black Creek containment study work. The cost curve that resulted can be seen in section 4.6.1.

#### Step 2a: Assess the performance of the wastewater network

This step involves the application of network models and monitoring data to assess the performance in relation to overflows of the wastewater network.

The current and future (without further improvement) network performance in respect of wet weather overflows is to be assessed as an annual average using an up to date and reliable (calibrated) network model and a long-term time series as a statically robust and comparable assessment method.

The modelling shall include assumptions relating to future population and economic growth, climate change and inflow and infiltration that are based on good industry practice and best information available.

Monitoring data relating to discharge frequency and volume shall be used to assist with the validation of the network model. The network models shall be updated regularly. Reporting on the network performance shall include:

- 1. The performance of the existing network as well as predictions for future network performance (under a do-nothing scenario). This information will provide the baseline against which the performance of improvement programme is compared.
- 2. Overflow frequencies and volumes (annual average, based on network modelling using a long-term rainfall data series) per location, per wastewater catchment and per receiving environment.
- 3. The extent to which a containment standard is met (once available).
- 4. Indicators on inflow and infiltration (per catchment).
- 5. Changes in performance relative to previous performance assessments.
- 6. Actual wet weather overflow occurrences based on telemetry or other reporting (e.g. complaints) and a general analysis comparing the modelled performance with the actual performance.
- 7. Input from Mana Whenua on the performance of the network based on Mātauranga Māori monitoring or advice from a Mātauranga Māori expert if monitoring information is not available.
- 8. The forecast impact on wet weather overflows of proposed improvement works including inflow and infiltration initiatives.

The network performance report performance in relation to overflows will be prepared by the consent holder with support from a Mātauranga Māori expert and with oversight from the Collaborative Committee. It shall be provided to GWRC when the containment standard is submitted for certification.

#### Step 2b: Develop cost assessment

This step involves determining the high-level costs of meeting a range of containment standards.

High level costs for a range of containment standards will be assessed using cost optimisation processes to identify the most cost-effective combinations of network improvement works and other initiatives (policies, bylaws, community initiatives etc.) to meet a containment standard. This shall be undertaken for all containment standards to be considered. Cost optimisation will consider a range of network improvements and other initiatives, such as:

- 1. Network storage.
- 2. Network capacity (pipes, pump stations, treatment plants).
- 3. Network configuration; redirecting flows and reconfiguring service areas of treatment plants, pump stations or other parts of a network and real time controls.
- 4. Inflow and infiltration reduction programmes.

- 5. Network demand strategies (reducing water usage etc.).
- 6. Management of new developments.

Annual average wet weather overflow frequency shall be the primary attribute used as the 'unit' for determining benefit, however reduction in volumes can also be applied.

The cost benefit analysis shall investigate the costs to achieve a range of a wet weather containment standards in the range from one overflow per three months to one overflow in two years on average. It should also include commentary on the limitations and constraints in network performance modelling for wet weather events with a high ARI.

Total cost (Capex and OPEX over the term of the consent) shall be used as the unit for determining the cost of each containment standard.

Sensitivity testing shall be undertaken to determine how sensitive the solutions and related costs of meeting different containment standards are to changes in key assumptions. Assumptions to be tested include:

- 1. Climate change
- 2. Population and economic growth, including rate of growth and location
- 3. Inflow and infiltration, including the effectiveness of rehabilitation works in reducing Inflow and Infiltration
- 4. Cost assumptions, including energy costs and the cost of materials and labour
- 5. Accuracy or reliability of network performance modelling for large unusual wet weather event ARIs.

The results of the cost assessment and sensitivity testing shall be presented as a cost curve(s) with the benefits expressed as a percentage improvement so that 100% will represent no-overflows. A report shall be prepared and presented to the Collaborative Committee that:

- 1. Details the methodology followed in establishing the containment standard costs curve
- 2. Includes information relating to the reliability of the outcomes or uncertainties in areas where the confidence in the network model is limited
- 3. Presents the cost curve(s)
- 4. Makes recommendations on a range of containment standards for further assessment under Step 2c.

The report shall be prepared by appropriately experienced expert(s) so that the analysis follows good industry practice and the Methodology for Setting the Containment Standard set out in the proposed consent conditions.

The Collaborative Committee shall recommend to the consent holder containment standards for further assessment.

The report on the cost assessment and the Collaborative Committee's recommendations shall be provided to the GWRC when the containment standard is submitted for certification.

#### Step 2c: Assess the effects of a range of containment standards and funding implications

This step involves assessing the potential environmental effects of the wastewater network performing in accordance with containment standards recommended in Step 2b.

This assessment shall be based on the Methodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows contained in the proposed consent conditions and through applying mātauranga and advice from Mana Whenua.

The assessment is not intended to be a complete re-assessment of the potential environmental effects but will build on the AEE completed for the application and shall be undertaken by appropriately experienced experts including a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira.

Mana whenua shall be invited to actively participate in the cultural component of the assessment of effects or nominate a consultant to complete this assessment on their behalf.

Regional Public Health will be invited to provide feedback on the public health component of the assessment of effects. This feedback shall be reported to the Collaborative Committee and to GWRC as part of the containment standard certification process.

The funding implications of meeting the range of containment standards shall be analysed with respect to the consent holder's long term investment plan.

#### Step 2d: Adopt the containment standard

The Collaborative Committee shall recommend the containment standard for a wastewater network catchment to the consent holder. The recommendation shall be based on the outcomes of steps 2a to 2c and the term of the consent.

The consent holder shall adopt the recommendation of the Collaborative Committee.

The containment standard for a wastewater network catchment and the process followed for setting the standard shall be provided to the GWRC for certification.

#### 5.1.5.5 Step 3: Initiatives for achieving Zero Overflow Aspirations

The consent holder with support from a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira shall put forward a list of options for the consideration of the Collaborative Committee. Each option must represent a different type of wastewater system that potentially could achieve or contribute to achieving the Zero Overflow Aspirations. The Collaborative Committee shall consider the options and recommend to the consent holder the option to be investigated.

#### 5.1.5.6 Step 4: Global Initiatives

These initiatives are to contribute to the achievement of the containment standard and the wastewater network overflow objectives across the wastewater network catchment. The initiatives shall be developed by the consent holder with support from a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira and oversight from the Collaborative Committee. The initiatives may include global improvement works, global policy and regulatory initiatives that apply across the wastewater network catchment, such as requirements for new connections to the wastewater network or policy approaches to accommodating growth while managing overflows, and education programmes.

The Collaborative Committee shall recommend the Global Initiatives for funding and implementation. The consent holder shall adopt the recommendation.

#### 5.1.5.7 Step 5: Community engagement

This sets out how the consent holder will engage with the community and Mana Whenua on initiatives and interventions across the wastewater network catchment and the establishment and role of the globally focussed community group. It will be based on the information in section 4.7 of this application.

#### 5.1.5.8 Timeline for the submission of Sub-catchment Reduction Plans

Based on the prioritised sub-catchments, the consent holder shall set out the order for the submission of the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans to GWRC for certification and a timeline for the submission of the plans to ensure the timeframes set in the consent conditions are met.

### 5.2 SIX YEARLY UPDATES OF THE STRATEGIC REDUCTION PLAN

The purpose of the six yearly updates<sup>11</sup> of the Strategic Reduction Plan is to ensure ongoing progress in achieving the containment standard and overflow objectives over the term of the consent at a global level.

The components of the Strategic Reduction Plan to be updated are set out below:

#### 5.2.1 Updates to the prioritised sub-catchments

The Collaborative Committee shall recommend any updates to or changes in the order of the prioritised sub-catchments and the consent holder shall adopt the recommendation of the Collaborative Committee.

To determine whether updates or changes to the order of the prioritised sub-catchments listed in the Strategic Reduction Plan are required, the Collaborative Committee shall consider:

- 1. Monitoring results including mātauranga Māori monitoring.
- 2. Wastewater Network Overflow Objective c. The reduction of wet weather overflows is prioritised in sub-catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance.
- 3. Modelling updates required by the consent conditions.
- 4. Wet weather overflow records.
- 5. Annual Reports.
- 6. Any updates to the information the Collaborative Committee had to consider in preparing the first Strategic Reduction Plan.

#### 5.2.2 Update of the Global Initiatives

The consent holder with support from a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira and oversight from the Collaborative Committee shall consider the effectiveness of the current Global Initiatives in contributing to progressing the achievement of the containment standard across the wastewater network catchment and propose any changes to the initiatives or include any additional initiatives.

The Collaborative Committee will consider the proposals of the consent holder and recommended any changes or additions to the Global Initiatives. The recommendation shall be adopted by the consent holder.

#### 5.2.3 Review of initiatives for achieving Zero Overflow Aspirations

The consent holder shall present its findings on the option of a different type of wastewater system that potentially could achieve or contribute to achieving the Zero Overflow Aspirations selected by the Collaborative Committee for investigation. If the consent holder has found the option to be feasible, the Collaborative Committee will work with the consent holder on how to develop public, financial, and political support for the implementation of the option and no further options will be investigated. If the option is not considered feasible, the Collaborative Committee will recommend another option from the list for the consent holder to investigate.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> It is proposed to provide flexibility in the conditions to enable these to occur more frequently if that better aligns with the financial cycle of the consent holder in the future.

## 5.2.4 Update timeline for the submission of Sub-catchment Reduction Plans

The consent holder shall update the order and timeline for the submission of the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans to the GWRC for certification to reflect any updates to prioritised sub-catchments and to ensure the timelines set in the consent conditions are met.

## 5.3 SUB-CATCHMENT REDUCTION PLANS

## 5.3.1 Overview

To achieve the containment standard and the wastewater network overflow objectives over the term of the consent, a Sub-catchment Reduction Plan will be prepared for each sub-catchment or smaller geographic area (if deemed appropriate by the Collaborative Committee). The preparation of the plans shall commence once the prioritised sub-catchments have been recommended by the Collaborative Committee and adopted by the consent holder as part of the development of the Strategic Reduction Plan. As discussed above the timelines for submitting the Reduction Plans for certification by GWRC shall be set out in the Strategic Reduction Plan.

The development of the Sub-catchment Reduction Plan shall be in accordance with the Attachment 4: Methodology for Developing Sub-catchment Reduction Plans to the proposed consent conditions. The consent holder with support from a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira and oversight from the Collaborative Committee shall prepare the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans.

Once a Sub-catchment Reduction Plan has been prepared, the Collaborative Committee shall review the plan and recommend any changes or additions it considers are required to ensure the containment standard will be met and the wastewater network overflow objectives are achieved in the sub-catchment.

The consent holder shall adopt the recommendations of the Wastewater Network Collaborative Committee.

#### 5.3.1.1 Developing the Sub-catchment Reduction Plan

This involves determining physical improvement works and other initiatives (such as local bylaws, procedures or specific community campaigns) to be included in Sub-catchment Reduction Plans.

The Sub-catchment Reduction Plan shall include:

- 1. Any targeted receiving environment investigations and modelling projects.
- 2. Proposed short, medium and long term options for physical improvement works to meet the containment standard.
- 3. The cost of potential improvement works and other initiatives taking into account the consent holder's budget.
- 4. A programme of works and initiatives required for the sub-catchment to ensure the containment standard is met, including a timeline for meeting the containment standard.
- 5. The details of any Global Initiatives to be carried out within or in relation to that sub-catchment.
- 6. If requested by the Collaborative Committee, a pilot study for the implementation of the option adopted by the consent holder in the Strategic Reduction Plan for achieving Zero Overflow Aspirations.

The following shall be considered when developing the Sub-catchment Reductions Plans:

- 1. The most cost-effective combinations of network improvement works and other initiatives used in the development of the containment standard that are relevant to the sub-catchment.
- 2. Information from the sub-catchment community engagement group.

- 3. Wastewater network improvements already completed or underway in the sub-catchment, e.g. those works described in section 3.5.
- 4. The consent holders' other strategic priorities, including growth locations, ongoing renewal programmes, and implementation of the Stormwater Management Strategy and Stormwater Catchment Management Plans.
- 5. Innovations and technological advances to accelerate meeting the containment standard.

Other factors to be considered in the development of the programme include:

- The extent of improvement that will be achieved by different improvement works, operational improvements or other initiatives to ensure sufficient progress is made towards achieving the wastewater network overflow objectives and the containment standard. This shall include the predicted change in performance.
- 2. How once the containment standard has been met in the sub-catchment it will continue to be met.
- 3. Asset condition including information on aging or deteriorated assets.
- 4. Identified short term needs for improvement or known acute, localised adverse effects.
- 5. Any up or downstream effects on network performance.
- 6. Advances in technology and knowledge about the effectiveness of potential improvement works and other initiatives, including learnings from implementation of other Sub-catchment Management Plans.
- 7. The ability to futureproof network improvements so that they can be adapted to meet changing assumptions (e.g. climate change, growth) and to provide for resilience.
- 8. Regulatory / consent requirements related to proposed improvement works.
- 9. Localised environmental effects (e.g. odour, visual, historic heritage) of proposed improvement works.
- 10. Opportunities to align with growth.
- 11. Opportunities to obtain alternate sources of funding.

#### 5.3.1.2 Updates of Sub-catchment Reduction Plans

The Sub-catchment Reductions Plans will not be regularly updated. They can be updated if requested by the Collaborative Committee, which is expected to occur mainly in response to investment constraints causing different options for achieving the containment standards and WNO objectives to be necessary.

If the consent holder updates a certified Sub-catchment Reduction Plan, the changes must have or will achieve the same or similar outcomes to the outcomes intended to be achieved by the certified Sub-catchment Reduction Plan. Changes will need to be certified by GWRC.

## 5.4 **REPORTING**

The proposed resource consent conditions will require the consent holder to undertake three types of reporting. These are:

- 1. Progress reporting which will be undertaken on an annual basis and falls into two categories being reporting on the progress of planning and implementing works in the sub-catchments and reporting on global matters relating to the whole of the wastewater network catchment.
- 2. Reactive reporting which relates to reporting in response to a wet weather overflow occurring.
- 3. Triennial reporting which covers reporting on the progress towards meeting the WNO objectives.

The three types of reporting are illustrated in Figure 5-3 and discussed in more detail below.

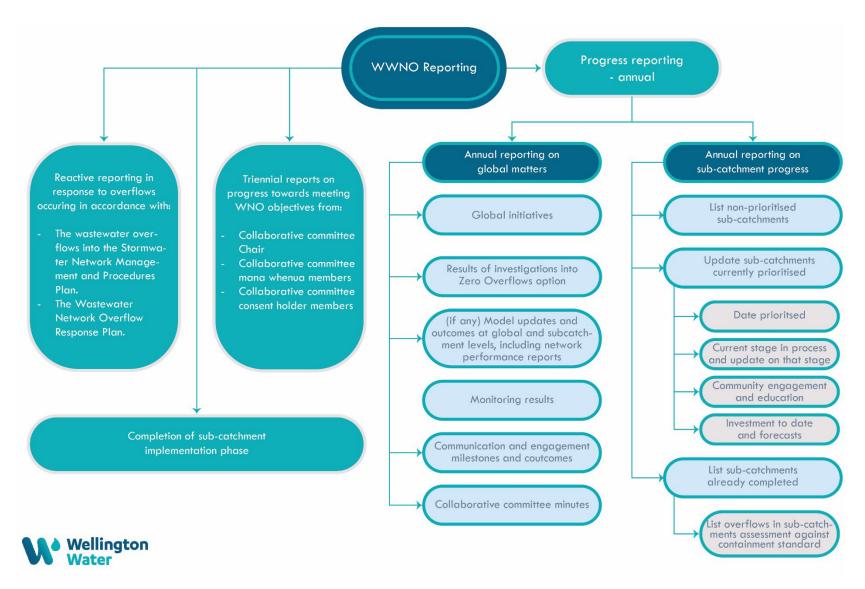


Figure 5-3: Summary of proposed reporting

## 5.4.1 Progress Reporting

Progress reporting on sub-catchment matters and global matters will be undertaken on an annual basis and will be covered under the annual report. The consent conditions require the consent holder to prepare an annual report and provide this to GWRC within three months of each anniversary of the commencement of the consent.

The progress reporting on sub-catchment matters primarily relates to the progress made in preparing and implementing the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans and includes:

- 1. The prioritised sub-catchments (or smaller geographic areas) and the date each sub-catchment (or smaller geographic areas) was prioritised.
- 2. The sub-catchments that have yet to be prioritised.
- 3. The sub-catchments or smaller geographic areas that have achieved the containment standard.
- 4. Investment to date and forecasted investment in each sub-catchment or smaller geographic areas.
- 5. Community engagement activities and education programmes.

Progress reporting on global matters includes:

- 1. Updates on the implementation of Global Initiatives.
- 2. Results of the investigations of the Zero Overflow Aspiration option.
- 3. Model updates and outcomes at a wastewater network catchment and a sub-catchment level (if any), including network performance reporting if undertaken during the annual report period.
- 4. Record of model calibration and peer reviews (if any).
- 5. Monitoring results.
- 6. Minutes of all Collaborative Committee meetings.
- 7. Communication and engagement milestones in the annual report period.

## 5.4.2 Response to overflow reporting

This is reactive reporting in response to a wet weather overflow occurring which is required by consent conditions and the reporting procedures are set out in the Wastewater Network Overflow Response Plan. The information (where available) to be reported includes:

- 1. Overflow type
- 2. Location and sub-catchment
- 3. Start date and time, end date and time
- 4. Duration (hours)
- 5. Maximum flow (litres/second), mean flow (litres per second)
- 6. Approximate volume (m3)
- 7. Cause of discharge
- 8. Rainfall in the last 24 hours and weather conditions at the time of discharge
- 9. Any direct contact between the overflow discharge and:
  - a. Human food sources (shellfish, watercress, puha etc.)
  - b. Drinking water supply sources
  - c. Recreation activities
  - d. Mana Whenua sites of significance
- 10. Action taken (including erection of signs, notification of potentially affected persons and general public, clean up actions, sampling, future monitoring instigated)
- 11. Contact details of the person reporting the notification.

## 5.4.3 Triennial reporting

Triennial reporting is the reporting undertaken by the Collaborative Committee Chair, Mana Whenua members and consent holder members on the progress made over the previous three years to achieving the WNO objectives. This can be undertaken as a combined report or separately. The report(s) shall be included every three years as part of the annual report.

# 6.0 MODELLING AND MONITORING

# 6.1 MODELLING

## 6.1.1 Existing modelling that has supported the application

The existing model used by Wellington Water for the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchment contains all pipes and key hydraulic features, including pump stations, storage tanks, and COPs. This model informed the assessment of network performance and analysis of potential improvements referred to in sections 2.5 and 3.5 respectively, and was used to provide data on overflows for the assessment of environmental effects that forms part of this application.

## 6.1.2 Wastewater Network Model (Dynamic Model)

In the future, assessing and reporting on the wastewater network performance under this consent will be based upon a calibrated and validated dynamic wastewater network model that is being developed for the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater catchment. The dynamic model is being developed from the existing model and represents an update to this model rather than a completely new model. For this reason, it is not expected to produce materially different estimates for the overflows within the catchment. The dynamic model is expected to be completed by the end of 2023.

The dynamic model will perform calculations to estimate how network properties such as flow, velocity and water level change over time and distance. All trunk pipes, some local pipes and all key network features including pump stations, storage tanks, and COPs will be represented in the model. The dynamic model will form the basis of reporting network performance to inform the setting of the containment standard, determining investment needs, and progress towards meeting consent conditions.

The dynamic model will be developed in accordance with Wellington Water's Regional Wastewater Modelling Specification (current version 2020). As the Specification is revised over time, it is expected that the model will be updated in line with any revision to the Specification.

## 6.1.3 Model Calibration and Validation Programme

Once updated, the model will be regularly maintained and calibrated. This is necessary in order to reflect changes in network arrangement and future growth forecasts. The models will be maintained and calibrated in accordance with the Specification.

The gauging and calibration are planned on a rolling programme. This programme can be adjusted if there is high development and growth, or if there are other regulatory requirements or operational issues that have been identified which would trigger a model update and/or recalibration. The purpose of a rolling model programme is to maintain confidence in the model outputs to ensure that decisions on wastewater network improvement works are made with the best available information, and that resources are targeted where they are of most use. This approach also allows for the benefits of completed improvement works to be evaluated.

Key elements of the rolling programme are the calibration, verification, then validation activities. In simple terms:

- Calibration means adjusting the model parameters to represent observed data (from gauging).
- Verification means comparing the calibrated model to an observed dataset that is different (i.e., from a different time period) to the dataset that the model was calibrated against; and

 Validation means comparing the model against longer-term data (usually from a range of sources other than gauging), in order to confirm its ability to represent network performance over an extended period.

More detail is provided below in Table 6-1.

A high-level summary of the modelling programme is provided in Figure 6-1 (indicative only) with a 12-year calibration timeframe. This frequency is dependent on funding, resourcing and network needs and is an accepted timeframe within the industry.

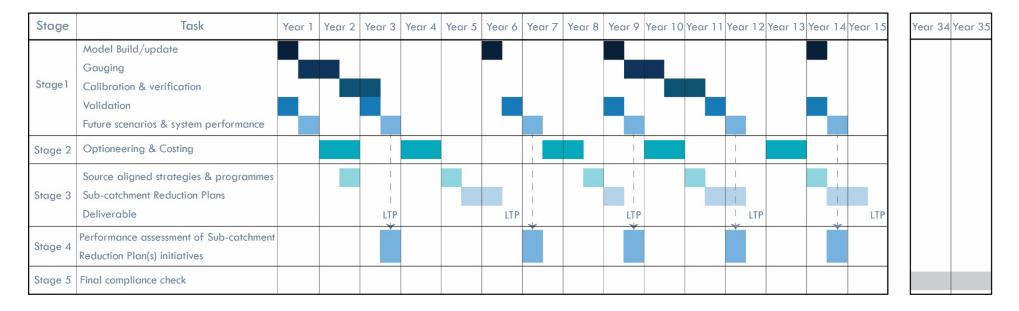


Figure 6-1: Summary of the indicative modelling programme

## The key steps are described further in Table 6-1.

#### Table 6-1: Key Steps in the Modelling Programme

Stage	Task	Description
Stage 1 – Model development	Model build / Update	Update of the model to reflect current to reflect the current state of network and catchment arrangement. This update could include developing model representations of recently completed projects and operational changes. These updates can occur either in isolation or in combination of calibration and verification activities. Often the model update process will be followed by model validation (as opposed to gauging and calibration/verification).
	Gauging	Gauging is undertaken to calibrate a dynamic wastewater model against observed dry and wet weather flows. The observed calibration data is usually of high quality and captured at a sufficient resolution, both temporally and spatially, to enable a representative calibration to be completed. Typically, the observed data is captured over a 3-to-12- month period and should record a range of wet weather events and sufficient dry weather period to enable a representative model calibration to be completed.
Calibration and Verification		Calibration is the adjustment of model hydrological and hydraulic parameters to represent observed wastewater flows and levels for selected dry and wet weather periods. Model Verification is the process of comparing the calibrated model performance with the observed data. It excludes events that the model has been calibrated against. Its purpose is to demonstrate the representativeness of the calibration.
	Validation	Validation is the process assessing model reliability by reviewing performance over a longer period to that of the calibration observed data period. The validation dataset is usually sourced from a variety of data sources for example long term monitor records, pump station operational records, reported incidents and call outs. Ideally this dataset would cover several years, with a five-year horizon likely to be a practical upper limit due to catchment changes and data quality. This dataset is usually of a much lower quality than the calibration dataset, with the emphasis being on summarising the recorded frequency and scale of wastewater network spills including both constructed and uncontrolled overflows. Typically, the focus of model validation is developing confidence in the model to represent frequency of wastewater network overflows over an extended period.
	Future Scenarios and System Performance	Model assessment to estimate wastewater network performance for a range of development horizons and assumptions around committed network upgrades.

Stage	Task	Description
Stage 2 – Strategic approach	Optioneering and Costing	Model assessment to size and cost a variety of network options e.g. conveyance, storage, inflow and infiltration reduction to provide sufficient capacity to meet targeted containment standards. The output of this assessment should be clear strategic project objectives, programme and the associated indicative funding needed to meet containment standards. Note options developed in this assessment will be high level concepts and require further investigations to scope projects for design and construction.
Stage 3 – Investment planning	Network Overflow Reduction Plan	Developing and prioritising network improvement programme and funding requirements. Options developed in Stage 2 are often expected to require further investigations to scope (including costing refinements) and define. Occurs prior to design and execution.
Stage 4 – Performance assessment	Assess the performance	Once sub-catchment improvements have been implemented the model development work described in Stage 1 will be used to assess the performance of the improvements within a sub-catchment relative to the containment standard.
Stage 5 - Compliance	Final compliance check	Once all sub-catchment reduction plans have been implemented a final model assessment will be undertaken to confirm the network performance relative to the containment standard.

## 6.1.4 Model Update and Validation Programme

Re-gauging and calibration programme are not common occurrences, due to the expense, resource constraints and expectation that network performance will change gradually. However, model updates and/or validation will occur at higher frequency, in order to have meaningful input into LTP needs. This validation can provide additional confidence that the model is still representative of network performance. Should the model no longer be considered representative then the gauging and calibration programme could be brought forward (depending on funding). This could occur as a result of changes in the catchment due to redevelopment, capital works or operational issues.

For example, some of the circumstances or events that would make an update (and possibly also recalibration) appropriate would be:

- 1. Material changes to population
- 2. Material changes to the network
- 3. Extensive inflow and infiltration work
- 4. Pipe upgrades.

The models will be updated and validated in accordance with the Specification.

## 6.1.5 Sources of information

The calibration, validation, and update processes described above are informed by a range of monitoring and other data.

These will generally include:

- 1. SCADA data
- 2. Gauging
- 3. Data from the Regional Council, i.e. rainfall, evaporation
- 4. Information from the rain radar
- 5. Reported issues, complaints from public / operational information (Maximo logs issues in the system.

#### 6.1.6 Peer Review

To provide confidence in the modelled network performance, particularly for our mana whenua partners, our global community engagement group and GWRC as our environmental regulator, an independent peer review of the model will be commissioned for each model gauging and calibration period.

The independent peer review shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified person agreed by the consent holder and GWRC. The purpose of the peer review is to:

- 1. Ensure the calibration of the model has been undertaken in accordance with the most recent version of the Wellington Water Wastewater Regional Modelling Specifications.
- 2. Ensure the model is representative and will deliver the requirements specified in the consent conditions.
- 3. Recommend any improvements to the model.

It is intended that the peer review is a collaborative process between the peer reviewer and the consent holder. The peer reviewer would be invited to have involvement and provide feedback at each key step of the process, including:

- 1. Model Build/Update
- 2. Gauging
- 3. Recalibration / Calibration and Verification
- 4. Validation
- 5. Future Scenarios and System Performance
- 6. Optioneering and Costing
- 7. Development of the WNO Reduction Plan.

## 6.2 MONITORING

The proposed monitoring has been referenced in various earlier sections of this application. The following sub-sections bring this information together. Overall, Wellington Water is proposing that three main types of monitoring are undertaken under the conditions of the WNO consent. These are:

- 1. Mātauranga Māori monitoring, which is reliant on working closely with and supporting mana whenua.
- 2. Receiving environment monitoring through the monitoring plan that is implemented and reviewed under Wellington Water's global stormwater consent.

3. Wastewater network monitoring that focuses on overflow location and frequency, and on rainfall derived inflow and infiltration.

## 6.2.1 Mātauranga Māori monitoring

Wellington Water anticipates working closely with Mana Whenua and GWRC (as the programme lead) to monitor the effects of wastewater (and stormwater) network on Mana Whenua values. A specific programme of monitoring based on Mātauranga Māori is expected to be undertaken by all three parties and is expected to involve:

- 1. Mātauranga Māori monitoring of effects on Mana Whenua values, mahinga kai, customary use, and Mana Whenua sites of significance.
- 2. In undertaking the reviews of the WNO Reduction Plan, Mana Whenua's role will include:
  - a. Assessing the previous performance of the network using Mātauranga Māori monitoring of effects on Mana Whenua values, mahinga kai, customary use, Mana Whenua sites of significance.
  - b. Informing the review of the state of the priority receiving environments.
- 3. Support from a Mātauranga Māori expert in assessing progress towards achieving the wastewater network overflow objectives and the containment standard.
- 4. Support from a Mātauranga Māori expert in reviewing and updating the wastewater network overflow reduction programme and priorities.

Details of the monitoring and how it will be delivered remains to be determined with Mana Whenua and GWRC. While GWRC will be the lead agency, Wellington Water anticipates having a key role and being able to provide more certainty (including proposed consent conditions) on these matters at the hearing of this application.

## 6.2.2 Existing receiving water monitoring

Under its stage 1 global stormwater consent (WGN180027 [34920]), Wellington Water has prepared and is in the process of implementing a Stormwater Monitoring Plan. The Stormwater Monitoring Plan is intended to have a five year lifespan to develop a baseline of information. After five years (November 2025), Wellington Water will complete a full review of the plan and submit a revised plan for certification by the Regional Council. This review will likely occur under the conditions of Wellington Water's stage 2 stormwater consent. The application for the stage 2 stormwater consent will be lodged in 2023.

As part of this monitoring plan review process, Wellington Water proposes that a single, integrated monitoring plan is developed which covers the stormwater consent and all three wastewater network overflow consents. It considers that an integrated monitoring approach will be both more efficient and will ensure that the data gathered is fit for purpose.

A placeholder for monitoring has been included in the proposed consent conditions. These conditions will be developed with GWRC officers prior to the hearing on this application taking account of the needs of the stormwater consent and the wastewater network overflow consents.

## 6.2.3 Wastewater network monitoring

To support the consent Wellington Water proposes to undertake two wastewater network monitoring elements.

The first element is the monitoring of overflow frequency from controlled and uncontrolled overflow points. The approach that is currently taken to this monitoring, and which Wellington Water proposes to continue is set out in section 3.1. This monitoring will be adaptive so that it can be adjusted to meet

modelling requirements as various sub catchments are prioritized, and in response to technological improvements (e.g. real time monitoring and smart manholes).

The second key element of the network monitoring will seek to measure the rain derived inflow and infiltration (RDII). RDII data is important information for validation and calibration of the network models but the need for it may reduce as the network modelling becomes more advanced. Again, enabling an adaptable approach to this element of monitoring is important to enable Wellington Water to take advantage of improved technologies and to ensure monitoring serves the model needs.

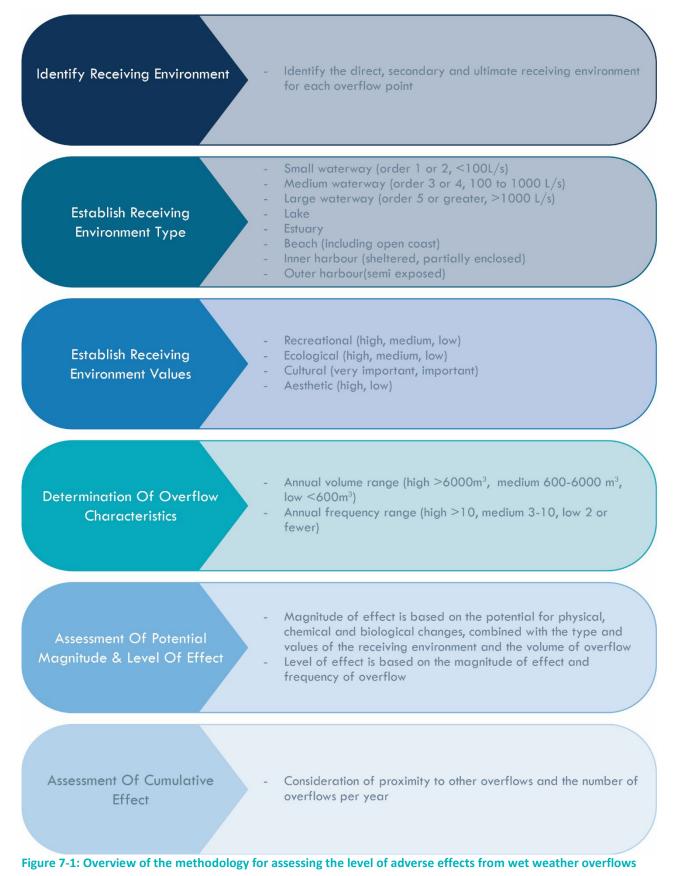
# 7.0 EFFECTS ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

# 7.1 OVERVIEW

The methodology used to assess the environmental effects of overflow discharges is described in detail in section 2 of the Part 2 Report and in the support document Methodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows December 2020.

A high-level overview is presented in Figure 7-1 below. In general terms the assessment for each individual overflow point includes:

- 1. Identification of the receiving environment (direct, secondary and ultimate).
- 2. Establishment of receiving environment type (small waterway, medium waterway, large waterway, estuary, etc).
- 3. Identification of receiving environment values (recreational, ecological, cultural and aesthetic).
- 4. Determination of overflow characteristics (overflow volume and frequency ranges).
- 5. Assessment of potential magnitude and risk of adverse effects (public health, aquatic ecology, cultural values and aesthetic).
- 6. Assessment of potential cumulative effects.



## 7.2 SUMMARY OF ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

The WNO assessment of effects methodology is conducted in a series of steps, as set out below. We have provided a worked example, Duck Creek, to help illustrate the process.

## 7.2.1 Step 1 Identify receiving environment

Step 1 is the identification of the receiving environment for each individual overflow. It involves tracing the discharge from the wastewater network overflow point to the receiving environment. This step is automated in GIS and then checked visually by mapping.

## 7.2.2 Step 2 Establishment of receiving environment type

Once the receiving environment for each overflow is determined it is then classified as one of eight types. The receiving environment type is an important factor in determining the available dilution and potential magnitude of adverse effect. The receiving environment types are:

- Small waterway (order 1 or 2, <100 L/s)
- Medium waterway (order 3 or 4, 100 to 1000 L/s)
- Large waterway (order 5 or greater, >1000 L/s)
- Lake
- Estuary
- Beach (including open coast)
- Inner Harbour (sheltered, partially enclosed)
- Outer harbour (semi exposed).

These receiving environment types are based on those proposed by Moores et al (2013) for Auckland, but several amendments have been made to better represent the Wellington situation:

- a) A "Medium Waterway" type has been added to the "Small" and "Large" categories to better represent the wider size range of waterways in Wellington (there are no 5<sup>th</sup> order waterways in the Mangere catchment while Wellington has several 5<sup>th</sup> order rivers).
- b) The "Harbour" type has been split into "Inner Harbour" and "Outer Harbour" to represent the difference between the more enclosed waters of Evans Bay and Lambton Harbour, compared to areas more directly connected to Cook Strait.

Receiving environment types and size thresholds are otherwise the same as those used by Watercare in Auckland.

## 7.2.3 Step 3 Classification of receiving environment values

Information is compiled for each receiving environment from a variety of sources and used to describe the physical characteristics and current state of the environment. Where data allows the current state is benchmarked against pNRP objectives and NPS-FM attribute states. The environment is then rated in respect of recreational, ecological, cultural, and aesthetic values.

#### Worked example – Duck Creek:

Duck Creek is a 3<sup>rd</sup> order watercourse which drains a catchment of approximately 1,032 hectares in and beyond the Whitby urban area. The stream has an estimated mean flow of 184 L/s and mean annual low flow of 28 L/s. The River Environment Classification (REC2) classifies Duck Creek as having 'warm wet climate/low elevation/hard sedimentary geology/urban landcover'.

Table 7-1 summarises the results of Wellington Water monthly *E.coli* monitoring in Duck Creek over the period from February 2020 to June 2022. The results indicate a moderate degree of faecal contamination. The site does not achieve pNRP objective O18 for contact recreation and is placed in NPS-FM Attribute State "E" indicating a predicted average risk of infection of >7% for full contact recreation users.

#### Table 7-1: Summary Statistics and NPS-FM Attribute State for E.coli (WWL data 2020 -2022)

Site name	N samples	% exceedance over 540 CFU/100ml	% exceedance over 260 CFU/100ml	Median concentration CFU/100mL	95th percentile CFU/100mL	NPS-FM Attribute State	pNRP O18 (95th %ile ≤540)
Duck Creek (PAFW1)	29	45	69	454	2,900	E	Not meeting

#### Table 7-2: Summary of Duck Creek Receiving Environment characteristics and values

Receiving Environment Name	Туре	Recreation	Ecology	Cultural	Aesthetic
Duck Creek	Medium	Class 1 (Known	Class 1 (High	Class 1 (Very	Class 1 (High
	Waterway	fishing site)	ecological value)	important)	value)

## 7.2.4 Step 4 Determination of WNO Characteristics

Determination of WNO characteristics is based in either monitoring data or output from modelling of the wastewater network. It includes the following:

- a) Overflow volume and frequency (high, medium, low).
- b) Spatial distribution of overflow points (receiving waters affected by single or multiple overflow points).

#### Worked example – asset ID 34, Duck Creek

A summary of wastewater network overflow characteristics for WNO 34 on Duck Creek is given in Table 7-3.

#### Table 7-3: Summary of Wastewater Network Overflow Characteristics, Duck Creek

	Overflow	Direct/	Volume (m <sup>3</sup> )		Frequency (per year)		Frequency (per year)		Status	Data Source
ID	)	indirect	(m³)	Range	Number	Range				
34	4	Direct	763	Medium	4	Medium	Operative	WWL records and overflow forms (2015 – 2020), Stantec System Performance Report (2018), WCS Engineering NIP (2019)		

Note: There are multiple WNOs to Duck Creek but for simplicity only WNO (34) is shown.

## 7.2.5 Step 5 Assessment of Potential Effects

#### 5(a) Public Health Effects

The methodology for assessing public health effects is based on an approach developed by Moores, et al, (2013) and Watercare (2013) specifically for the purpose of determining the potential effects of wet weather overflows from the wastewater network on aquatic receiving environments. The assessment methodology focuses on contaminant load and concentration, and is based on a three-step process that:

a. considers the potential physical, chemical and biological changes generated by wastewater overflows.

- b. determines the potential magnitude of effect which arises from these changes and the characteristics (type and values) of the receiving environment. A NIWA expert panel identified, assessed, and scored each of the potential effects. In total there are 54 variations of public health effects, which have been summarised as pre-written text in Appendix B of the Assessment of Effects Methodology included with the consent conditions.
- c. Determines the overall level of adverse effect by combining the magnitude of effect and frequency of occurrence, the latter based on historic data and/or modelling.

#### Worked example – Duck Creek

Duck Creek is a whitebaiting site and is assessed as having 'Class 1 recreational value'<sup>12</sup>. A 'Medium' volume discharge to a 'Medium waterway' with 'Class 1 recreational values' is assessed as having a 'Very High' potential effect on all recreational activities. This combination of factors automatically determines the 'magnitude of public health effect' assessment score and text included in Table 7-4.

Table 7-5 describes the potential magnitude of effect from a single overflow event but does not consider the frequency of occurrence. The combination of the magnitude of the event and the frequency of occurrence determines the overall level of effect. In this case, the magnitude of effect is 'Very High', overflows have historically occurred at a moderate frequency, resulting in the overall level of public health effect being assessed as 'Very High'.

Potential Effect	Magnitude of Public Health Effect
Loss of suitability for contact or partial contact recreation	Very High potential effect (Effects Score of 5) because microbial pathogen indicator contact recreation guidelines may be significantly exceeded
Loss of suitability for collecting shellfish	Very High potential effect (Effects Score of 5) because shellfish have the potential to filter pathogens and metals from water and sediments.
Loss of suitability for fishing	Very High potential effect (Effects Score of 5) because microbial pathogen indicator contact recreation guidelines may be significantly exceeded
Loss of suitability for harvesting watercress	Very High potential effect (Effects Score of 5) because seaweed can be a hydraulic trap for particulate contaminants

#### Table 7-4: Magnitude of Public Health Effects from Overflows Duck Creek

#### Table 7-5: Overall level of Public Health Effects in Duck Creek

Overflow ID	Direct/Indirect	Magnitude of Potential Public Health Effect	Overflow Frequency Range	Level of Public Health Effect
34	Direct	Very High	Medium	Very High

#### 5(b) Assessment of Magnitude of Ecological Effects

The assessment methodology for ecological effects is similar to that described above for public health effects. It focuses on contaminant load and concentration, and is based on a three-step process which:

a. considers the potential physical, chemical and biological changes generated by wastewater overflows.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Class 1 recreational value is 'high', Class 2 is 'moderate' and Class 3 is 'low'.

- b. determines the potential magnitude effect which arises from these changes and the characteristics (type and values) of the receiving environment. In total 54 variations of ecological effects have been determined by an expert panel (Moores, et al, 2013), which are summarised as pre-written text in Appendix C of the Methodology report.
- c. Determines the overall level of adverse effect by combining the magnitude of effect and frequency of occurrence, the latter based on historic data and/or modelling.

#### Worked example – Duck Creek

Overflows into Duck Creek from WNO Site 34 which have a 'Medium' volume and frequency.

Discharges to medium waterways with a 'Class 1' recreational value are assessed as having 'predominantly high' potential effects on ecological values.

The level of ecological effects is defined as the combination of the likelihood of an event and the consequences of an event. The assessed level of ecological effect at Duck Creek is 'High'.

#### Table 7-6: Magnitude of Ecological Effects of Overflows to Duck Creek

Potential Effect	Magnitude of Ecological Effect
Change in physical habitat suitability	Effects Score of 4 (High), because of the extent of physical and chemical changes resulting from a wastewater overflow.
Relatively frequent toxic concentrations of $NH_4$ , sulphide, metals, nitrate	Effects Score of 4 (High), because toxicant concentrations and toxicants may increase up to 20-fold above background levels.
Change in community structure/loss of sensitive species	Effects Score of 4 (High), because changes in physico- chemical habitat suitability are likely.
Behavioural changes in fin fish	Effects Score of 3 (Moderate), because there changes in physico- chemical habitat suitability are likely.
Increase in nuisance plants	Effects Score of 2 (Low), because of the generally short residence time of elevated nutrient concentrations and other constraints on plant growth
Reduced quantities of fin fish	Effects Score of 4 (High), because of changes in physico-chemical habitat suitability are likely.
Growth of sewage fungus/Beggiatoa	<b>Effects Score of 4 (High),</b> because BOD enrichment is likely to stimulate the growth of these organisms.

#### **Table 7-7: Overall Level Ecological Effects at Duck Creek**

Overflow ID	Direct/Indirect	Potential Magnitude of Ecological Effect	Overflow Frequency Range	Level of Ecological Effect
34	Direct	High	Medium	High

#### 5(c) Assessment of Potential Cultural Effects

Potential cultural effects are determined from receiving environment cultural value class (1 or 2) and overflow volume range (low, medium, or high). The overall level of cultural effects is directly linked to overflow frequency (i.e., if the overflow frequency is high the level of adverse effect is high).

#### Worked example – Duck Creek

Duck Creek is assessed as having 'Very Important' cultural values (Class 1).

A 'Medium' volume overflow discharge to a waterway with 'Very Important' cultural values results in 'High' potential magnitude of cultural effects (Table 7-8). The combination of 'High' magnitude and 'Moderate' frequency of discharge results in a 'Moderate' overall **level** of cultural effect (Table 7-9).

#### Table 7-8: Cultural Effects Scale

	Cultural Receiving Environment Class			
Overflow Volume Range	Class 1: Very Important	Class 2: Important		
High	Very High	High		
Medium	High	Moderate		
Low	Moderate	Low		

#### Table 7-9: Overall Level of Cultural Effects

Overflow Frequency Range	Potential Cultural Effect				
	Very High	High	Moderate	Low	
High	High	High	High	High	
Medium	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	
Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	

#### 5(d) Assessment of Potential Aesthetic Effects

The assessment of effects on aesthetic values relates to the loss of aesthetic enjoyment because of clearly visible and identifiable residue from wastewater overflows (visual effects) and readily detectable smell (odour effects). Visual and odour effects are primarily experienced by people and therefore these effects relate to public access. Where the location of the overflow is directly accessible or adjacent to a residential area there is potential for aesthetic effects to occur. The assessment is limited to two aesthetic value classes based on the level of public access – high or low (aesthetic effects only occur if people are there to experience them).

- a. The assessment of the magnitude of effects is based on receiving environment aesthetic value class (level of public access) & overflow volume range.
- b. The overall level of effect is determined from magnitude of effect and the frequency range.

#### Worked example – Duck Creek:

Duck Creek is assessed as having 'high' aesthetic value as the level of public access is high. 'Medium' volume discharges to such an environment have a 'high' potential to affect these values. Because overflows occur with a 'Moderate' frequency, the overall level of effect is 'Moderate' (Table 7-10 and Table 7-11).

#### Table 7-10: Aesthetic Effects Scale

Overflow Volume Range	Aesthetic Receiving Environment Class			
	Class 1: High Value	Class: Low Value		
High	High	Low		
Medium	High	Low		
Low	High	Low		

Overflow Frequency Range	Potential Magnitude of Aesthetic Effect		
	High	Low	
High	High	Low	
Medium	Moderate	Low	
Low	Low	Low	

#### Table 7-11: Overall Level of Aesthetic Effects

## 7.2.6 Step 6 Assessment of Potential Cumulative Effects

For the purpose of this methodology, cumulative effects apply to public health and ecological effects, and have been interpreted to mean effects arising in combination with other effects, namely when several wastewater overflows in close proximity to each other are likely to occur at the same time and together generate a larger volume than a single overflow would.

In many cases the overall level of effects score will not change where the cumulative effect is generated by one high volume and several low volume overflows, because the individual assessment is already based on a high-volume overflow. However, there may be instances where several low volume discharges overflow together and would increase the total volume of wastewater in the receiving environment to the medium volume range. In such cases the medium volume effects score is assigned to determine the potential cumulative effects.

#### Worked example – Duck Creek:

For the Duck Creek receiving environment, cumulative effects are considered possible because:

- There are six direct overflow points that could potentially discharge and may have a combined effect depending on the timing of wet weather events, spatial variation in rainfall during those events, and several other contributing factors such as wastewater network capacity and condition.
- WNO Site 34 is known to have a 'Medium' overflow volume.

For a cumulative effect to arise, most of the direct potential overflows would need to occur at the same time. The cumulative volume of the overflows is likely to fall within the 'Medium' volume range with an overall level of public health effect of 'Very High'. This is the same as the assessment in section 5.9.3 and so cumulative effects are unlikely to change the level of effect.

## 7.2.7 Step 7 Summary of Magnitude and Overall Level of Effects

The summary of the assessment of effects is provided in two ways, by receiving environment and by discharge point, as follows:

- a. An effects score for the four key values and brief narrative at the end of each receiving environment assessment that focuses on the most significant effects, and
- b. A table at the end of each wastewater catchment report listing overflow ID, the receiving environment, the volume and frequency range and the overall level of adverse effect assessed for public health, ecology, cultural values and aesthetic values.

#### Worked example – Duck Creek:

Summary table for the Duck Creek receiving environment (Table 7-12) and summary list of constructed overflow points based on the assessed level of adverse effect (Table 7-13).

Value Category	Potential Magnitude of Effect	Overall Level of Effect
Public health	Very High	Very High
Aquatic ecology	Very High	High
Cultural	High	Moderate
Aesthetic	High	Moderate

#### Table 7-12: Summary of Potential Effects for Duck Creek

#### Table 7-13: Summary of the Overall Level of Adverse Effects for Each WNO

WNO number	Catchment	Pump Station	Assessed Volume Range	Assessed Frequency Range	Direct Receiving Environment	Public Health effects	Ecological Effects	Cultural Effects	Aesthetic Effects	Overall Effects Score	Level of adverse effect
64	Porirua	PS20	High	High	Porirua Stream	5	5	4	4	18	Very High
34	Duck	PS01	Medium	Medium	Duck Creek	5	4	3	3	15	High
84	Pauatahanui	PS38	Medium	Medium	Pauatahanui Stream	5	4	3	3	15	High
83	Porirua Coast	PS35	Medium	Medium	Titahi Bay	4	3	3	3	13	Moderate
45	Duck	PS02	Low	Low	Browns Bay Stream	4	4	2	2	12	Moderate
85	Duck	PS39	Medium	Medium	Bradeys Bay	3	3	3	3	12	Moderate
90	Porirua	PS6A	Medium	Medium	Onepoto Arm	3	3	3	3	12	Moderate

It's important to note that a high ranking in this table does not mean that the overflow will be one of the first ones to be resolved under this application. As set out in section 4 of Part 1 of this application, Wellington Water is proposing to apply a sub-catchment approach to reducing overflows.

## 7.3 ASSESSMENT OF POTENTIAL IMPACTS ON THE VALUES OF SIGNIFICANCE TO NGĀTI TOA RANGATIRA

#### 7.3.1 Introduction

The following sections summarise the body of information that is available from various documents about the relationship held by Ngāti Toa with the receiving environment and about the adverse effects of the wastewater overflows on this relationship.

The documents that have been reviewed to inform this section are:

- Ngāti Toa's statement on the Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme
- Ngāti Toa's Strategy Upane ka upane whiti te rā
- Ngāti Toa's Environmental Plan He Kākano
- Ngāti Toa's Freshwater Vision included in its submission on Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement

- Schedules B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa), C3 (Sites of significance) and D2 (Statutory Acknowledgements) of the proposed Natural Resources Plan
- The Cultural Impact Assessment prepared by the Rūnanga for the Porirua WWTP resource consent application
- The submission presented by the Rūnanga to the Porirua WWTP resource consent hearing on 15 June 2022.

The Part 2 Report Assessment of Effects for this application attempts to identify the potential effects of each individual overflow point on Ngāti Toa's values through 'Step 7' – Assessment of Potential Cultural Effects. Input on this assessment methodology and the conclusions from it is being sought from the Rūnanga. At present, step 7 of the assessment methodology considers overflow volume (low, medium, high) and the cultural value (important or very important) of the receiving water to identify the potential effects of individual wastewater overflows. The assessment concludes that the effect of individual wastewater overflows on cultural values ranges from moderate to very high.

The summary below considers impacts of wastewater overflows at a catchment wide level and recognises that for Ngāti Toa the discharge of wastewater to natural water is culturally and spiritually abhorrent, notwithstanding the frequency or volume of the discharge, or the current state of the receiving environment. Understanding this abhorrence is of fundamental importance.

## 7.3.2 Ngāti Toa's relationship with receiving environment

Te Awarua-o-Porirua, its awa and Te Moana o Raukawa are integral to the identity and mana of Ngāti Toa and have sustained its people (economically, physically, and spiritually) over generations. These water bodies were a central reason Ngāti Toa re-settled in this part of the lower North Island in the early 1800's and their life-sustaining abundance resulted in a large number of Ngāti Toa settlements being established around Te Awarua-o-Porirua and within the wider Te Moana o Raukawa area.

Importantly Ngāti Toa's relationship with these water bodies is reciprocal, based on rangatiratanga, kaitiakitanga, and manaakitanga. Through the gathering of food and other resources, these water bodies enabled Ngāti Toa to provide for the prosperity of its people and to care for its guests. Te Moana o Raukawa also provided Ngāti Toa strategic and economic advantages associated with trade and, along with Te Awarua o Porirua, connected its settlements. As kaitiaki, Ngāti Toa in turn had the obligation to nurture and protect these water bodies and ensure that they could sustain future generations.

These long held connections to the area are reflected in all of the waterbodies within the catchment being identified in Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa) of the proposed Natural Resources Plan (Figure 7-2) and are also reflected in the large number of sites of significance to Ngāti Toa that are located around Te Awarua-o- Porirua (Figure 7-3).



Figure 7-2: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa in Te Awarua-o-Porirua catchment (Source: GWRC online maps

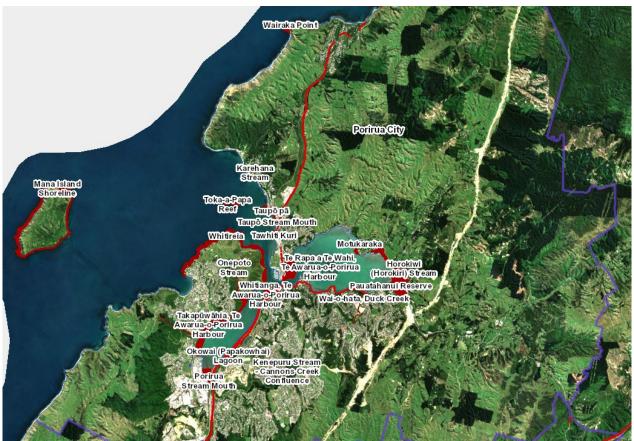


Figure 7-3: Sites of significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira in Te Awarua-o-Porirua catchment (Source: GWRC online maps)

#### 7.3.2.1 Te Awarua-o-Porirua

Ngāti Toa's Statutory Acknowledgement recognises that Te Awarua-o-Porirua, including both the Pauatahanui and Onepoto Arms, is of 'primary cultural, historical, spiritual and traditional significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira' and that the iwi maintains 'an inextricable connection to the area'. Ngāti Toa's statement on Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme identifies that the harbour is integral to the identity of the iwi.

The harbour was at the heart of the way of life established by Ngāti Toa following its re-settlement in the area. Numerous Ngāti Toa settlements were located around the harbour at Hongoeka, Taupo (Plimmerton), Paremata, Motukaraka, Pauatahanui, Takapuwahia and around Whitireia Peninsula. The harbour and adjoining coastal fringes were the primary source of food (mussels, paua, kina, cockles, pipi, pūpū, koura and finfish) and other resources for the settlements, with numerous mahinga kai located throughout the harbour.

The Statutory Acknowledgement identifies that Ngāti Toa are the kaitiaki of the harbour, its resources and *'countless sacred and historical sites located in the vicinity of the harbour'*.

#### 7.3.2.2 Awa

Ngāti Toa's statement on Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme identifies that the streams which flow into Te Awarua-o-Porirua are greatly valued by Ngāti Toa as mahinga kai and because they are a source of renewal and replenishment for the harbour. The streams traditionally provided a plentiful supply of freshwater fish and tuna and their catchments provided birds, berries and rongoā (medicines).

## 7.3.2.3 Te Moana o Raukawa

Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira's cultural impact assessment for the Porirua WWTP resource consent application states that Te Moana o Raukawa is a taonga of immense historical and cultural significance, valued not only for its abundant source of food and other resources, but also for the important strategic and economic advantages it provided for the iwi.

This is reflected in the Crown's Statutory Acknowledgement, which identifies that Te Moana o Raukawa is of highest significance to Ngāti Toa, holding great traditional and spiritual significance, having been a crucial political and economic asset, an important means of transport and a rich source of various resources.

The importance and value of Te Moana o Raukawa also stems from its strong connections to the earliest Polynesian explorers Maui and Kupe, with many place names associated with their stories.

## 7.3.3 The effect of wastewater overflows on these significant values

As already noted, the documents reviewed to inform this summary identify that for Ngāti Toa the discharge of wastewater to natural water is culturally and spiritually abhorrent.

In addition to this fundamental position, wastewater discharges and the decision making associated with these discharges, have had, and continue to have, significant adverse effects on the various values held by Ngāti Toa with respect to receiving water bodies.

These adverse effects include:

- Diminishing the mauri and mana of the water bodies.
- The loss of mahinga kai.
- Preventing the gathering of food and resources, and other customary practices that were central to Ngāti Toa's way of life and the prosperity of its people.
- The associated inter-generational loss of traditional knowledge and skills.
- Diminishing Ngāti Toa's ability to exercise manaakitanga, kaitiakitanga and rangatiratanga, and fulfil its reciprocal obligation to nurture the water bodies and sustain them for future generations.
- Through a combination of these factors, a significant adverse impact on the relationship of Ngāti Toa with the harbour, its awa and Te Moana o Raukawa.

While these adverse effects are in part related to other factors such as stormwater discharges, the development of housing, and the construction of transport routes, the fundamental abhorrence of Ngāti Toa to wastewater discharges to natural water means that the adverse effects of the wet weather overflows from wastewater network are on their own likely to be significant.

As outlined in sections 4 and 5, this application includes various mechanisms to help mitigate these adverse effects. The measures of most significance are the establishment of the Collaborative Committee to enable Mana Whakahaere and provision for mātauranga Māori in the development of the Strategic and Subcatchment Reduction Plans, including informing:

- 1. Prioritisation of sub-catchments and updates to the prioritised sub-catchments
- 2. The identification of the containment standard for the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) network
- 3. The development of the Global Initiatives and updates
- 4. The identification of initiatives for achieving Zero Overflow Aspirations
- 5. The development of the programme of works and initiatives required for each sub-catchment to meet the containment standard.

# 8.0 STATUTORY ASSESSMENT

# 8.1 OVERVIEW OF CONSENTS SOUGHT

The following section identifies the various pNRP rules that apply to the WNOs, the WNOs that require consent, their activity classification, other relevant information and the overall activity classification of the application.

## 8.1.1 Rule Assessment

The tables below set out:

- The relevant rules that apply to the overflows and their associated receiving environments and an explanation on why they are relevant (Table 8-1).
- The pNRP Schedules that apply to the overflow receiving environments (Table 8-3).
- The activities (overflows) requiring consent, the relevant rule, the type of consents required and the relevant activity status (Table 8-4).

As can be seen from the tables the rule framework has a number of complexities and determining which rules apply to which WNOs and associated receiving environments is complicated.

#### Table 8-1: Relevant Rules

Rule	Commentary
Proposed Natural Resources Plan <sup>13</sup>	
Rule R65: Wastewater discharges to coastal and fresh water – discretionary activity The discharge of wastewater: (a) into coastal water, or (b) that is an existing wastewater discharge <sup>14</sup> into fresh water and meets the following conditions: (i) the volume of the discharge is reduced from that previously consented, and (ii) the loads of the contaminants monitored under the previous consent are reduced, or (c) that is an existing wastewater discharge into fresh water as a result of a heavy rainfall event overflow, and the application is accompanied by a management plan to demonstrate how the frequency and/or volume of the discharge will be progressively reduced, is a discretionary activity.	<ul> <li>Rule R65 applies to WNOs that discharge into coastal water and to existing WNOs that discharge into freshwater as a result of a heavy rainfall event (whether or not the discharge enters a site of significance)</li> <li>To meet the requirements of Rule R65 existing WNOs that discharge into freshwater as a result of a heavy rainfall event must be accompanied by a management plan to demonstrate how the frequency and/or volume of the discharge will be progressively reduced.</li> <li>Existing wastewater discharges are a defined term in the pNRP (see footnote below)</li> <li>Note this rule does not apply to WNOs that discharge to land that may enter freshwater or coastal water. Those discharges are either:</li> <li>Discretionary activities under Rule R94 if the discharges do not enter a site of significance; or</li> <li>Non-complying activities under Rule R93 if the discharges enter a site of significance.</li> </ul>

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> <u>http://pnrp.gw.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Chapter-6.2-and-5.3-Discharges-to-land-and-water-Appeal-version-2022.pdf</u>
 <sup>14</sup> The pNRP defines "existing wastewater discharge" as:

Wastewater discharged into fresh or coastal water from a wastewater treatment plant or a wastewater network that is:

a) already authorised by an existing resource consent at the time of application for a new resource consent (the replacement resource consent application may seek a different quality, and/or quantity, and/or discharge location within the same or a downstream waterbody), and / or

b) a heavy rainfall event overflows from a wastewater network that has occurred prior to 31 October 2020.

Rule	Commentary
Rule R55: All other stormwater – discretionary	Rule R55 applies to WNOs that discharge to the
activity The discharge of stormwater, including stormwater that may be contaminated by wastewater into water or onto or into land where it may enter water that is not permitted by Rules R48, R49 or R51, or controlled by Rule R52, or a restricted discretionary activity under Rules R50, R53, or R54 is a discretionary activity.	stormwater network that subsequently discharge into freshwater or coastal water or that subsequently discharge to land and may enter freshwater or coastal water. "Rule R53: Stormwater from a local authority or state highway network with a stormwater management strategy – restricted discretionary activity" does not apply because this application does not include a stormwater management strategy in accordance with Schedule N (stormwater strategy).
Rule R93: All other discharges to sites of significance – non-complying activity	Rule R93 applies to WNOs that discharge to land that may enter water in a site of significance.
The discharge of water or contaminants into water, or onto or into land where it may enter water:	The sites of significance receiving environments relevant to this application are set out in Table 8-3 below.
(a) in a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 ( identified natural wetlands), Schedule F4 (coastal sites) or Schedule H1 (contact recreation), and (b) that is not a permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, or discretionary activity under any rule in the Plan, or a non-complying activity under Rules R66, R74 or R88	Under clause (b) of this rule, WNOs that discharge (directly) <u>into</u> freshwater or coastal water in a site of significance are exempt from this rule as these overflows are provided for as a discretionary activity under Rule R65 (as long as they are an 'existing wastewater discharge'). Unlike Rule R65, Rule R93 does not restrict WNOs to freshwater only to those that are <u>existing</u> WNOs that discharge into freshwater as a result of a heavy rainfall event.
is a non-complying activity.	
Rule R94: All other discharges – discretionary activity The discharge of water or contaminants into water, or onto or into land where it may enter water, that is not: (a) in a site or habitat identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies), Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F3 ( identified natural wetlands), Schedule F4 (coastal sites) or Schedule H1 (contact recreation), and (b) a permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, or non-complying activity under any other rule in the Plan, or a discretionary activity under Rules R55, R56, R58, R65, R83 or R90, is a discretionary activity.	Rule R94 applies to WNOs that discharge to land that may enter freshwater or coastal water that is <u>not</u> a site of significance. These overflows are not provided for under Rule R65 which only applies to WNOs that are an existing wastewater discharge <u>into</u> (directly) freshwater or overflows (including new overflows) into coastal water. Unlike Rule R65, Rule R94 does not restrict WNOs to freshwater only to those that are <u>existing</u> WNOs that discharge into freshwater as a result of a heavy rainfall event. Accordingly, Rule R94 would cover any 'new' WNOs that are not to sites of significance (noting of course that such consent for such discharges are not sought as part of this application).
Rule R117: Activities in significant natural wetlands – discretionary activity The following activities in a significant natural wetland except for those stipulated in and carried out in accordance with a wetland restoration management plan under Rule R116 <u>or Regulation 39</u> of the Resource Management (National	The overflows from the wastewater network are not stipulated in and carried out in accordance with a wetland restoration management plan. Some overflows from the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater network discharge, either directly or indirectly via the stormwater network, in a natural wetland. Modelling and monitoring data indicates that overflows discharge in the following natural wetlands identified in Schedule F3:

Rule	Commentary		
Environmental Standards for Freshwater)	1. Duck Creek Saltmarsh		
<u>Regulations 2020:</u>	2. Papakowhai Bush		
(a)	3. Papakowhai Lagoon		
(b) the discharge of water or contaminants not	4. Romesdale Lagoon		
permitted by Rule R91, where the adverse effects on	5. Te Awarua o Porirua Harbour (Onepoto Arm) -		
aquatic life are no more than minor, and	Tidal Flats		
(c) & (d)	There could also be other overflows that discharge in other, unscheduled, natural wetlands.		
including any associated:			
(e) disturbance of a river or lake bed, or foreshore or seabed that forms part of a <del>significant</del> natural wetland, and	As a result, Rule R117 may apply to the overflows from the network, however clause (b) of R117 limits its application to situations where the adverse effects on aquatic life are no more than minor.		
(f) deposition in, on, or under a river or lake bed, or foreshore or seabed that forms part of a <del>significant</del> natural wetland, and	Section 4.0 and Table 4-1 of the Assessment of Effects		
(g) damage to a part of the foreshore or seabed that forms part of a <del>significant</del> natural wetland, and	Part 2 Report identifies wastewater overflows from the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) network that have been assessed as having more than minor adverse		
(h) diversion of water, and	effects. None of these overflows are discharges that occur in Schedule F3 wetlands. Accordingly, Rule R117 is		
(i) discharge of sediment to water	considered to cover all discharges in natural wetlands		
are discretionary activities.	(other than outstanding wetlands covered by Rule R120 – see below).		
Rule R120: Activities in outstanding natural	Some overflows from the Porirua and Wellington		
wetlands – non-complying activity	(northern suburbs) wastewater network discharge, either		
The following activities, in an outstanding natural wetland identified in Schedule A3 (outstanding wetlands), except for those stipulated in and carried out in accordance with a wetland restoration management plan under Rule <u>R116 or Regulation 39</u> of the Resource Management (National <u>Environmental Standards for Freshwater</u> ) <u>Regulations 2020:</u>	directly or indirectly via the stormwater network, in outstanding wetlands identified in Schedule A3. These wastewater overflow discharges occur in the Taupō Swamp Complex and Pāuatahanui Inlet Tidal Flats, and possibly also the Pāuatahanui Inlet Saltmarsh. Therefore, resource consent for these discharges is required under Rule R120 as a non-complying activity.		
(a) the discharge of water or contaminants, <u>and</u>			
(b) to (g) N/A			
<u>Note</u>			
Rule R120(a)-(g) prevails over the Resource			
Management (National Environmental Standards for			
Freshwater) Regulations 2020 for activities within			
the bed of an outstanding natural wetland, but those			
regulations apply to activities within specified setbacks from the bed of a natural wetland.			
National Environmental Standards for Freshwater			
Regulation 47: Restricted discretionary activities	The NES-F includes regulations that apply to discharges within or within a 100 m setback of natural inland		

Rule	Commentary
(3A) The discharge of water into water within, or within a 100 m setback from, a natural inland wetland is a restricted discretionary activity if—	wetlands <sup>15</sup> . The following natural inland wetlands are known to be located in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchment and have overflows discharging within them or within 100 m of them:
(a) the discharge is for the purpose of maintaining or operating specified infrastructure or other infrastructure; and	<ul> <li>Duck Creek Saltmarsh<sup>16</sup></li> <li>Papakowhai Bush</li> </ul>
(b) there is a hydrological connection between the discharge and the wetland; and	Papakowhai Lagoon
(c) the discharge will enter the wetland; and	Romesdale Lagoon
(d) the discharge will change, or is likely to change, the water level range or hydrological function of the wetland; and	• Taupō Swamp complex. There could also be other overflows that discharge within, or within 100 m of other, unscheduled, natural wetlands.
(e) it does not comply with any of the conditions in regulation 46(4), but does comply with the conditions in subclause (5) of this regulation.	These overflows are therefore potentially captured by the wetland regulations in Part 3 of the NES-F. It is
Conditions	considered that where such discharges occur they are not permitted under NES-F regulation 46 as they are unlikely
5. The conditions are that—	to meet all relevant conditions, in particular:
(a) the activity must be undertaken only for as long as necessary to achieve its purpose; and	<ul> <li>Regulation 46 (4) – as the discharges fall under restricted discretionary regulation 47 (3A)</li> </ul>
(b) before the activity starts, a record must be made (for example, by taking photographs) of the original condition of the natural wetland's bed profile and hydrological regime that is sufficiently detailed to enable compliance with paragraph (c) to be verified;	<ul> <li>Regulation 55(3)(c) – as the discharges may alter the natural movement of water to and from a natural inland wetland</li> <li>Regulation 55 (10) – as some of the natural inland wetlands (e.g. Duck Creek Saltmarsh) are historic horitone deside the heat of the individual of the heat of the individual of the heat o</li></ul>
and (c) the bed profile and hydrological regime of the natural wetland must be returned to their original	heritage sites because of their significance to Ngāti Toa Rangatira and the overflows are likely to be considered to damage or modify these wetlands from Ngāti Toa's perspective.
condition no later than 30 days after the start of the activity.	As such, it is considered that the discharges are a discretionary activity under Regulation 47(3A). This
(6) However,—	regulation is considered to apply as the discharges:
(a) the condition in subclause (5)(c) does not apply to any part of the bed that is in direct contact with a part of the specified infrastructure or other infrastructure that was constructed for maintenance	<ul> <li>are for the purpose of operating specified infrastructure</li> <li>are within a natural inland wetland or within a 100- metre setback of natural inland wetland</li> </ul>
purposes; and	<ul> <li>are hydrologically connected to a natural inland wetland</li> </ul>

(b) the 30-day limit in the condition in subclause (5)(c) does not apply if the maintenance and operation of the infrastructure necessitates the ongoing taking, use, damming, diversion, or discharge of water.

- wetland
- applying a conservative assumption, are likely to change the water level range of or hydrological function of the wetland
- do not comply with all conditions of Regulation 46 ٠

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> The term natural inland wetland is defined in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and excludes wetlands in the coastal marine area (CMA).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> While the CMA boundary is not defined in the pNRP for Duck Creek, applying the definition of the CMA from the s2 of the RMA indicates that at least part of this wetland would fall outside the CMA and would therefore constitute a natural inland wetland.

Rule	Commentary
	<ul> <li>will be undertaken for as long as necessary to achieve their purpose (operation of the wastewater infrastructure) in accordance with 47(5)(a).</li> </ul>
	Further it is noted that the 30-day limit in subclause (5)(c) of regulation 47 does not apply to the operation of infrastructure. Given:
	<ul> <li>the requirement of sub-clause (5)(b) is required to help verify the compliance with (5)(c); and</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>as outlined above, (5)(c) is not relevant to the discharge of wastewater,</li> </ul>
	it is considered that (5)(b) is also not relevant to this application. Therefore, it is considered that the overflow discharges meet the conditions of regulation 47.

In terms of Rule R93: All other discharges to sites of significance, Rule R117: Activities in natural wetlands, and Rule R120: Activities in outstanding natural wetlands, the following table provides a summary of the pNRP schedules that apply to the relevant discharge receiving environments.

pNRP Schedule	Freshwater Receiving Environment	Coastal Water Receiving Environment
A: Outstanding water bodies (A3: Wetlands with outstanding indigenous biodiversity values	Taupō Swamp Complex	Pāuatahanui Inlet Saltmarsh Pāuatahanui Inlet Tidal Flats
C: Sites with Significant Mana Whenua Values (Ngāti Toa Rangatira)	Porirua Stream Mouth Taupō pā Taupō Stream Mouth Wai-o-hata, Duck Creek	Takapūwāhia, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour Te Punga o Matahoaua, Te Awarua-o- Porirua Harbour Whitianga, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour Pāuatahanui Wildlife Reserve
F1a: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems	Taupō Stream Pāuatahanui Stream Duck Creek Porirua Stream	
F1b: Known rivers and parts of the coastal marine area with inanga spawning habitat		Duck Creek Kenepuru Stream Pāuatahanui Stream Porirua and Kenepuru Streams Taupō Stream
F3: Identified natural wetlands	Papakowhai Bush Papakowhai Lagoon Romesdale Lagoon	Camborne Scarp wetland Duck Creek Saltmarsh Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour (Onepoto Arm) – Tidal Flats
F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area		Duck Creek Estuary Duck Creek Scenic Reserve Pāuatahanui Wildlife Reserve Pāuatahanui Wildlife Refuge Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour – Pauatahanui Inlet Taupō Estuary

## Table 8-2: pNRP Schedules that Apply to the Overflow Receiving Environments

#### Table 8-3: Wet Weather Overflows Requiring Consent and their Classification

Activity	Relevant rule and activity classification and type
Existing wastewater discharges resulting from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network <b>into</b>	Rule R65 Wastewater discharges to coastal and freshwater
freshwater.	Discretionary activity - provided the application is accompanied by a management plan to demonstrate how the frequency and/or volume of the discharge will be progressively reduced. Discharge permit
Existing wastewater discharges resulting from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network <b>into coastal water.</b>	Rule R65 Wastewater discharges to coastal and freshwater Discretionary activity

Activity	Relevant rule and activity classification and type	
	Coastal permit	
Existing wastewater discharges resulting from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network to the stormwater network and subsequently to freshwater or to land where the discharge may freshwater.	Rule R55: All other stormwater – discretionary activity Discretionary activity Discharge permit	
Existing wastewater discharges resulting from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network to the stormwater network and subsequently to coastal water or to land where the discharge may enter coastal water.	Rule R55: All other stormwater – discretionary activity Discretionary activity Coastal permit	
Existing wastewater discharges resulting from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network onto or into land where the discharge may enter water in a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F4 (coastal sites) or Schedule H1 (contact recreation).	Rule R93: All other discharges to sites of significance Non-complying activity Discharge permit Coastal permit	
Existing wastewater discharges resulting from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network into water in a site or habitat identified in Schedule C (mana whenua), Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), Schedule F4 (coastal sites) or Schedule H1 (contact recreation).	Rule R65 Wastewater discharges to coastal and freshwater Discretionary activity Discharge permit Coastal permit	
Existing wastewater discharges resulting from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network to land where the discharge may freshwater.	Rule R94: All other discharges Discretionary activity Discharge permit	
Existing wastewater discharges resulting from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network to land where the discharge may coastal water.	Rule R94: All other discharges Discretionary activity Coastal permit	
Existing wastewater discharges from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network <b>to a natural wetland.</b>	Rule R117: Activities in natural wetlands Discretionary activity Discharge permit Coastal permit	
Existing wastewater discharges from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network <b>to an</b> outstanding natural wetland.	Rule R120: Activities in outstanding natural wetlands Non-complying activity Discharge permit / coastal permit	
Existing wastewater discharges from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network <b>to a natural inland wetland</b>	NES-F Regulation 47 Restricted Discretionary activity Discharge Permit	

## 8.1.2 Overall activity classification of the application

All the overflows are classified as discretionary activities except for those that discharge onto or into land where the discharge may enter water in a site of significance or where the discharge is in an outstanding natural wetland. These overflows are classified as non-complying activities. Applying the bundling principle means that the application for the wet weather overflows should overall be assessed as a non-complying activity.

The principle of bundling is generally that where there is an overlap between two consents so that consideration of one will affect the outcome of the other it will generally be appropriate to treat the application as one requiring an overall assessment on the basis of the most restrictive activity<sup>17</sup>.

## 8.1.3 Existing wastewater discharges

Under Rule R65 WNOs that discharge <u>into</u> (directly) freshwater are restricted to those that are existing discharges i.e. occurred prior to 31 October 2020 as a result of a heavy rainfall event. These discharges must be accompanied by a management plan to demonstrate how the frequency and/or volume of the discharge will be progressively reduced.

The following WNOs not restricted to the "existing wastewater discharge" requirements of Rule R61 are:

- WNOs that discharge into (directly) coastal water (Rule R65 clause (a))
- WNOs that discharge onto or into land where it may enter freshwater or coastal water (Rule 94)
- WNOs that discharge to the stormwater network (Rule 55)
- WNOs that discharge to land that may enter water in a site of significance (Rule 93).

It also follows that any 'new' WNOs (not being consented as part of this application) would be discretionary under Rule 65 if they discharge directly to coastal water, discretionary under R94, non-complying under R93, depending on whether or not they were to sites of significance, or non-complying under R120 depending on whether or not they were to an outstanding natural wetland.

# 8.2 RMA REQUIREMENTS

## 8.2.1 Section 104 Consideration of applications

Section 104 of the RMA sets out the matters that GWRC must have regard to when considering the catchment wide resource consent application. These matters provide the framework for this statutory assessment and are reproduced below.

When considering an application for a resource consent and any submissions received, the consent authority must, subject to Part 2 have regard to-

any actual and potential effects on the environment of allowing the activity; and any relevant provisions of—

(i) a national environmental standard:

(ii) other regulations:

(iii) a national policy statement:

(iv) a New Zealand coastal policy statement:

(v) a regional policy statement or proposed regional policy statement:

(vi) a plan or proposed plan; and

(vii) any other matter the consent authority considers relevant and reasonably necessary to determine the application.

The matters in s104 that are considered relevant to the consent application are identified and summarised in the following sections. A full assessment of the application in relation to the relevant planning instruments is contained in Appendix 1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> Tairua Marine Limited v Waikato Regional Council, HC Auckland CIV-2005-485-1490, 29 June 2006, at [30].

It is noted that the assessment in the following sections and in Appendix 1 with respect to the provisions addressing mana whenua values is preliminary and is subject to further input from mana whenua.

## 8.2.2 Section 104D Particular restrictions for non-complying activities

As set out above applying the bundling principle means that the application for the wet weather overflows should overall be assessed as a non-complying activity. RMA s104D applies when considering applications for activities classified as non-complying.

When assessing non-complying activities, a consent authority must be satisfied that either the adverse effects of the activity on the environment will be minor (s104D(1)(a)), or the proposed activity will not be contrary to the objectives and policies of a proposed plan and/or plan (s104D(1)(b)).

As set out in section 7 above and in the Assessment of Environmental Effects Part 2 Report in some subcatchments the WNOs are assessed as having a more than minor adverse effect in the receiving environment. Consequently s104D(1)(a) cannot be met and therefore it is necessary to demonstrate that the proposal is not contrary to the objectives and policies of the pNRP.

The 'not contrary to' test has a relatively high bar. The term 'contrary' in this context has been interpreted to mean something more than just non-complying. It is widely accepted that 'contrary' should not be restrictively defined, and contemplates being opposed to in nature, different to, opposite, and also repugnant and antagonistic. A proposal with non-complying activity status cannot, for that reason alone, be said to be contrary to the objectives and policies.

The Courts have held that in considering whether a non-complying activity is contrary to the objectives and policies of the plan, the council should consider the overall purpose and the scheme of the plan, rather than a checking of whether the non-complying activity fits exactly within the detailed provisions of the plan. In most cases a finding that a proposal is inconsistent with a particular provision will not mean it is contrary to the objectives and policies of the plan as a whole. The assessment of the relevant objectives and policies of the pNRP that are relevant to this application are set out in detail in Appendix 1: Table 5 and are summarised in section 9.4.3 below. The assessments have concluded that overall, the proposal is not contrary to the pNRP objectives and policies.

## 8.2.3 Section 105 Matters relevant to certain applications

As the application is for discharge and coastal permits s105 of the RMA applies. It requires that:

(1) If an application is for a discharge permit or coastal permit to do something that would contravene section 15 or section 15B, the consent authority must, in addition to the matters in section 104(1), have regard to—

(a) the nature of the discharge and the sensitivity of the receiving environment to adverse effects; and

(b) the applicant's reasons for the proposed choice; and

(c) any possible alternative methods of discharge, including discharge into any other receiving environment.

In terms of s105(1)(a) it is noted that the methodology developed for undertaking the effects assessment of the wet weather overflows specifically allows for the comparative assessment of public health, ecological, cultural and aesthetic effects on aquatic receiving environments that may occur following a wet weather wastewater overflow.

The classification of receiving environment values has been informed primarily by the pNRP Schedules that identify sites with significant cultural, recreational, heritage and biodiversity values that require particular recognition or protection.

In terms of s105(1)(b), it is noted that overflows are existing discharges, and the nature of the wastewater network means that choices to avoid overflows or change receiving environments are very limited.

In addition, it is also noted that Wellington Water is choosing to seek consents for all wet weather overflows from the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater networks to ensure that all existing overflows are consented and are subject to a management regime designed to progressively reduce the frequency of the overflows and to work towards achieving the outcomes sought by Mana Whenua in Te Mahere Wai.

This approach is preferred to operating the network under a number of different overflow consents with different and at times inconsistent conditions and with a number of overflows that are unconsented. Incorporating wastewater overflows that discharge into the stormwater network will ensure that all wastewater overflows can be consistently managed and are subject to the same conditions. It will also allow for systemic change to our approaches to managing overflows so that we can progressively reduce them and implement Te Mana o te Wai.

A more detailed explanation of the benefits of the proposed consenting approach is set out in section 1.2 of this report.

In considering any possible alternative methods of discharge (s105(1)(c)), including discharges into any other receiving environments, it should be noted that the overflows are existing discharges, and the nature of the wastewater network means that a fundamental redesign of the network to avoid overflows or change receiving environments is not currently realistic. The changes that can be made to the network relate to improvements to the network to reduce the frequency of the overflows and this is the focus of the proposal rather than considering other receiving environments for the discharge of the WNOs.

In determining the works required to improve the network's performance in relation to overflows, an assessment of any possible alternative methods of discharge will form part of the work programme of the collaborative committee. This process will involve identifying available options for network improvement works, including those identified in the work undertaken by Wellington Water in 2019 (see section 3.5) and comparing each option in terms of the extent to which the option will achieve the network performance objectives and the containment standard and address effects in priority receiving environments. The types of options are set out in the table below.

Consideration was given to converting any uncontrolled overflow points to COPs as an interim step before a sub-catchment is upgraded to meet the containment standard. This option was not pursued because of the resources that would be required, which would detract from the resources available for meeting the containment standard.

#### Table 8-4: Options for Reducing or Removing Wastewater Network Overflows

Option	Description	
System Optimisation	Controlling the network to maximise use of available capacity prior to wet weather overflows by adjusting Real Time Controls or raising weirs etc.	
Conveyance	Conveyance through online upsizing, diversion of flows or wet weather bifurcations.	
Storage	Storage associated with pump stations and at other COPs.	
Treatment and Discharge	Local / neighbourhood / suburb WWTPs and disposal receiving environments.	
Inflow and Infiltration	Reduction of rainfall derived I&I through network rehabilitation or replacement.	
Aspirational Initiatives	Includes more aspirational standards being set beyond the term of the wastewater network consent, to provide for continuous improvement in the long term with the goal of ultimately eliminating wastewater overflows. There will be an ongoing work programme during the timeframe of this consent to consider aspirational alternatives. Refer to section 4.10.1.	

#### 8.2.4 Section 107 Restriction on grant of certain discharge permits

Section 107 specifically applies to any discharge of contaminants into water and s107(1) states that a resource consent will not be granted if:

after reasonable mixing, the contaminant or water discharged (either by itself or in combination with the same, similar, or other contaminants or water), is likely to give rise to all or any of the following effects in the receiving waters:

(c) the production of any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials:

(d) any conspicuous change in the colour or visual clarity:

(e) any emission of objectionable odour:

(f) the rendering of fresh water unsuitable for consumption by farm animals:

(g) any significant adverse effects on aquatic life.

However, s107(2) states that consent may be granted if any of the effects identified above occur if the consent authority is satisfied:

(a) that exceptional circumstances justify the granting of the permit; or

(b) that the discharge is of a temporary nature; or

(c) that the discharge is associated with necessary maintenance work-

and that it is consistent with the purpose of this Act to do so.

Given the known characteristics of untreated wastewater (as described in the Part 2 Report), it is possible that after reasonable mixing, there is potential that some overflows may cause:

- Production of conspicuous scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials
- A conspicuous change in the colour or visual clarity, and /or

• Emission of objectionable odour.

However, the exceptions provided for in sub clauses (a) and (b) of s107(2) could be applied to the catchment wide consents for the following reasons:

- In terms of wet weather overflows, they occur in high rainfall conditions and discharge into flooded waterbodies which may already be carrying a high contaminant load. The water bodies could well have changed colour, lost clarity and include conspicuous scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials.
- The wastewater network is designed to overflow in heavy rainfall events. These overflows take the pressure off other components of the network including those parts of the network on private property.
- The discharges are temporary, intermittent, of a short duration and are diluted due to stormwater entering the network or because they are discharging to the stormwater network.

In addition, s107(3) provides for the inclusion of conditions that require the consent holder to undertake works in stages throughout the term of the consent that will ensure that upon the expiry of the consent the requirements of s107(1) and of any relevant regional rules can be met. The approach proposed by Wellington Water in managing the WNOs to progressively reduce their frequency throughout the term of the consent and ensuring the containment standard and the WNO objectives are met is consistent with clause (3) of s107. As set out in section 4 above, the Collaborative Committee oversees a wastewater network overflow reduction programme and will review priorities over the term of the consent. It is anticipated with the delivery of the work programme, by the time the consent expires in 35 years the requirements of s107(1) will be achieved.

## 8.3 RELEVANT NATIONAL PLANNING INSTRUMENTS

The following provides a summary of the key provisions of the national planning instruments that, under s104 of the RMA, the consent authority must have regard to when considering the application.

### 8.3.1 National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020

The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM) applies to the overflows that discharge to freshwater either directly or indirectly i.e. discharge to land that may enter freshwater. A full assessment of the application in relation to the relevant objectives and policies of the NPS-FM is contained in Table 2 of Appendix 1.

The fundamental concept of Te Mana o te Wai introduced by the NPS-FM establishes the overarching framework for the consideration of the effects of the wastewater overflows on freshwater receiving environments. This application places Te Mana o te Wai at the centre of its strategic management plan.

There is a hierarchy of obligations in Te Mana o te Wai that prioritises:

- a) first, the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems
- b) second, the health needs of people (such as drinking water)
- c) third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing, now and in the future.

This hierarchy is reflected in the only objective of the NPS-FM.

Te Mana o te Wai encompasses six principles relating to the roles of tangata whenua and other New Zealanders in the management of freshwater, and these principles inform the NPS-FM and its implementation. The six principles are:

- 1. Mana whakahaere: the power, authority, and obligations of tangata whenua to make decisions that maintain, protect, and sustain the health and well-being of, and their relationship with, freshwater.
- 2. Kaitiakitanga: the obligation of tangata whenua to preserve, restore, enhance, and sustainably use freshwater for the benefit of present and future generations.
- 3. Manaakitanga: the process by which tangata whenua show respect, generosity, and care for freshwater and for others.
- 4. Governance: the responsibility of those with authority for making decisions about freshwater to do so in a way that prioritises the health and well-being of freshwater now and into the future.
- 5. Stewardship: the obligation of all New Zealanders to manage freshwater in a way that ensures it sustains present and future generations.
- 6. *Care and respect: the responsibility of all New Zealanders to care for freshwater in providing for the health of the nation.*

Other key relevant provisions of the NPS-FM seek that:

- Freshwater is managed in accordance with Te Mana o te Wai
- The health and wellbeing of freshwater is maintained or, where degraded, improved, the loss of river values is avoided to the extent practicable and there is no further loss of extent of natural inland wetlands, their values are protected, and their restoration is promoted
- The significant values of outstanding water bodies are protected
- Freshwater is managed in an integrated way on a whole-of-catchment basis
- Tangata whenua are actively involved in freshwater management.

It is considered that the proposal is generally consistent with the directions set by the provisions given that:

- The Collaborative Committee is intended to facilitate a partnership with Mana Whenua in the management of wastewater network discharges and will facilitate consideration of principles relating to mana whakahaere, kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga in the management of WNOs. The WNO Objectives include the objective requiring a partnership with Mana Whenua for the oversight, planning and implementation of the resource consents for wastewater overflows.
- The Collaborative Committee's role in prioritising sub-catchments for improvement through the Strategic Reduction Plan should facilitate prioritising the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems.
- The Collaborative Committee has been designed to enable the Te Mana o te Wai principles to inform the development of the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans which include the prioritisation of sub-catchments and improvement works.
- The Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans are designed to progressively reduce wastewater network overflows and in doing so, assist to enhance water quality. The WNO Objectives include the objective to progressively reduce the frequency of wet weather overflow events. This objective is to be achieved by the consent holder over the term of the consent.
- The Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans will establish an integrated catchment based approach to the management of WNO discharges for the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchments. The approach will enable the consent holder to prioritise sub-catchments to deliver the best environmental outcomes while efficiently and effectively managing the wastewater network rather than on a discharge-by-discharge basis as consents expire.
- In addition to the Collaborative Committee, Mana Whenua will have a key role in planning and implementing the WNO consents. This includes Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to

by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira support for the consent holder in developing the Strategic and Subcatchment Reduction Plans, cultural value assessments, and Mātauranga Māori monitoring.

## 8.3.2 New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010

The coastal environment is the direct receiving environment for some of the network overflows and is an indirect receiving environment for other overflows. The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS) is therefore a key document to consider in relation to the application. A full assessment of the application in relation to the relevant objectives and policies of the NZCPs is contained in Table 1 of Appendix 1. Relevant key provisions in the NZCPS seek to:

- Safeguard the coastal environment and sustain its ecosystems.
- Protect and / or preserve significant natural ecosystems, habitats and species, indigenous biodiversity and natural character.
- Enhance water quality and manage discharges of human wastewater.
- Provide for tangata whenua involvement in the management of the coastal environment.
- Maintain and enhance recreation opportunities.
- Enable people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing, and health and safety.
- Recognise that the provision of infrastructure in the coastal environment is important for the wellbeing of people and communities.

It is considered that the proposal is consistent with most of these directions given that:

- The proposed Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans will seek to progressively reduce wastewater network overflows and in doing so assist to enhance water quality, and consequently recreation opportunities, in the coastal environment.
- The application recognises the importance of protecting indigenous biological diversity and natural features and natural landscapes. In prioritising sub-catchments and improvement works key considerations for the Collaborative Committee will be the sensitivities of the coastal receiving environments, public health needs and social/economic/cultural well-being.
- The Collaborative Committee is intended to facilitate a partnership with iwi in the management of wastewater network overflow discharges and will enable values of significance to iwi to be reflected in the prioritisation of and programme for network improvements. The WNO Objectives include the objective requiring a partnership with Mana Whenua for the oversight, planning and implementation of the resource consents for wastewater overflows.
- In addition to the Collaborative Committee, Mana Whenua will have a key role in planning and implementing the WNO consents. This includes Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira support for the consent holder in developing the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans, cultural value assessments, and Mātauranga Māori monitoring.
- A key purpose of the wastewater network is to protect public health by conveying untreated wastewater away from people's homes. Wastewater overflows serve an important function within the network by taking pressure off other parts of the network during periods of rainfall or blockage and thereby reducing the risk of discharges from these other locations, including those on private property, which would present more significant public health risks.
- The NZCPS recognises that activities including infrastructure needs to be provided for in the coastal environment.

• Implementation of the consent in accordance with the proposed consent conditions will over the term of the consent assist in safeguarding the integrity, form, functioning and resilience of the coastal environment, sustaining its ecosystems and preserving natural character.

## 8.3.3 National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020

The National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD) recognises the national significance of providing sufficient development capacity to meet the different needs of people and communities.

Under the NPSUD, Wellington is a Tier 1 urban environment and PCC and WCC are Tier 1 local authorities.

The NPSUD requires PCC and WCC to:

- Provide at least sufficient development capacity for housing and business land, to ensure there is sufficient developable land to meet demand, plus a competitiveness margin.
- Prepare housing and business development capacity assessments every three years, to ensure its planning decisions are well-informed by the demand and supply of housing and business land.
- Ensure the District Plan provides sufficient development capacity to meet expected demand for housing (categorised by type and location) in the short, medium, and long term.
- Ensure the District Plan provides sufficient development capacity to meet expected demand for business (categorised by business sector) in the short, medium, and long term.

In terms of the last two bullets, it is important to note these requirements are not a target, but a minimum that local authorities must provide.

The relevance of the NPS-UD to the wastewater network overflow consents is in the context of growth and the partner council responsibilities to meet the requirements of the NPS-UD in terms of future greenfield and brownfield (intensification) growth. These growth requirements have the potential to impact on wastewater network capacity and the future management of the networks.

### 8.3.4 National environmental standards and other regulations

#### 8.3.4.1 National Environmental Standards for Sources of Human Drinking Water 2007

The purpose of the National Environmental Standards for Sources of Human Drinking Water (NES-DW) is to improve drinking water management by ensuring that catchments are included in the management of drinking water. Disease-causing micro-organisms are present in many water sources. These enter water from a range of sources, including animal and human waste and can place drinking water supplies at risk.

Regulation 7 of the NES-DW states that:

A regional council must not grant a water permit or discharge permit for an activity that will occur upstream of an abstraction point where the drinking water concerned meets the health quality criteria if the activity is likely to—

- a) introduce or increase the concentration of any determinands in the drinking water, so that, after existing treatment, it no longer meets the health quality criteria; or
- b) introduce or increase the concentration of any aesthetic determinands in the drinking water so that, after existing treatment, it contains aesthetic determinands at values exceeding the guideline values.

The NES uses the term "determinand" instead of "contaminant". Determinands are substances that can adversely affect human health or the aesthetic properties of drinking water and include substances that are present in wastewater.

The pNRP includes schedules and maps that identify surface and groundwater community drinking water supply protection areas. There are no surface water protection areas in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchment.

## 8.3.4.2 National Environmental Standards for Freshwater 2020

There are four 'Parts' to the NES for Freshwater. Each Part and its relevance to the discharge of wet weather overflows from the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater network is assessed as follows.

Part 2 of the NES for Freshwater covering 'Standards for farming activities' does not apply to this application as this is not a farming activity.

Part 3, subparts 2 and 3 of the NES do not apply to this application as it does not involve the reclamation of the bed of the river or the construction of structures.

Part 3, subpart 1 of the NES applies to activities within, or within setbacks of, natural inland wetlands. As set out in section 8.1.1, Table 8-1 a number of the WNOs covered by this application do discharge into, or within the 100m setback of any Natural Inland Wetlands. Consequently, resource consent has therefore been sought under the wetland provisions of the NES for Freshwater.

Part 4 of the NES for Freshwater covers what local authorities may charge for monitoring of permitted activities, and therefore does not apply to this application.

## 8.4 RELEVANT REGIONAL PLANNING INSTRUMENTS

The following provides a summary the key provisions of the regional planning instruments that under s104 of the RMA the consent authority must have regard to when considering the application. Given that the pNRP is in effect operative, the Regional Freshwater Plan and the Coastal Plan have not been considered in this assessment.

This section also provides a summary and assessment of the key provisions of Te Mahere Wai and Te Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme. These documents provide recommendations to GWRC and at this stage it is not clear how many of those recommendations will be implemented.

## 8.4.1 Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region 2013

The Regional Policy Statement (RPS) became operative in 2013. A full assessment of the application in relation to the relevant objectives and policies of the RPS is contained in Table 3 of Appendix 1. The key provisions in the RPS relevant to this application seek that:

- The social, economic, cultural, and environmental, benefits of regionally significant infrastructure are recognised and protected.
- A whole-of-catchment approach is taken.
- Within the coastal environment, habitats and features with significant values and natural character are protected, and the quality of coastal waters is maintained and enhanced.
- The quality of freshwater and aquatic ecosystems are maintained or enhanced.
- Matters of significance for tangata whenua are recognised and provided for and mauri of water is sustained.

It is considered that the proposal is generally consistent with most of these directions given that:

• Provision for wastewater network overflows enables the efficient operation of the wastewater network and thereby recognises the benefits it provides to public health

- The proposed Strategic and Reduction Plan take a whole-of-catchment approach to the management of wastewater overflows. It is anticipated that the Collaborative Committee through the Strategic Reduction Plan will prioritise sub-catchments for the development and implementation of Sub-catchment Reduction Plans where effects from the overflows are the greatest.
- The proposed Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans will seek to progressively reduce wastewater network overflows and in doing so assist to enhance water quality.
- The Collaborative Committee is intended to facilitate a partnership with Mana Whenua in the management of wastewater network discharges and will enable values of significance to Mana Whenua to be reflected in the prioritisation of sub-catchments and in the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans.
- In addition, the WNO Objectives include giving priority to the reduction of wet weather overflows in sub-catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance. The consent conditions require the consent holder to report regularly regarding the ongoing progress in achieving the containment standard and overflow objectives over the term of the consent.
- In addition to the Collaborative Committee, Mana Whenua will have a key role in planning and implementing the WNO consents. This includes Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira support for the consent holder in developing the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans, cultural value assessments, and Mātauranga Māori monitoring.
- Implementation of the consent in accordance with the proposed resource consent conditions will over the term of the consent assist in protecting the quality of freshwater and coastal waters, significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats, and maintaining or enhancing the functioning of ecosystems and amenity and recreational values.

## 8.4.2 Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement

Proposed Change 1 to the RPS was publicly notified on 19 August 2022. Submissions closed on 14 October 2022.

The focus of the RPS proposed Change 1 (Change 1) is to implement and support the NPS-UD and to start the implementation of the NPS-FM. Change 1 also addresses issues relating to climate change, indigenous biodiversity and high natural character. A full assessment of the application in relation to the relevant objectives and policies of the Change 1 is contained in Table 4 of Appendix 1.

As Change 1 is in the early stages of the statutory process only limited weight can be placed on the proposed provisions. The relevant key provisions in Change 1 seek:

- That the integrated management of the region's natural and built environments is guided by Te Ao Māori.
- Partnership with mana whenua / tangata whenua to provide for mana whenua / tangata whenua involvement in resource management and decision making.
- Recognition of the interrelationship between natural resources and the built environments and that the impacts of activities may extend beyond immediate and directly adjacent areas.
- That by 2050, the Wellington Region is a low-emission and climate-resilient region, where climate change mitigation and adaptation are an integral part of well-functioning urban environments and well-planned infrastructure.
- That natural and physical resources of the region are managed in a way that prioritises first, the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems, second, the health needs of

people, third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future.

- That the region's indigenous ecosystems are maintained, enhanced, and restored to a healthy functioning state, improving their resilience to increasing environmental pressures, particularly climate change, and giving effect to Te Rito o te Harakeke.
- Enablement of mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise their role as kaitiaki.

While only limited weight can be given to the RPS changes given that they are at an early stage of the planning process, it is considered that the proposal is generally consistent with the proposed changes to the RPS because:

- The proposed Collaborative Committee is intended to be a partnership between the consent holder and mana whenua and will be a decision-making body responsible for ensuring the Wastewater Network Objectives and containment standard are met.
- The Collaborative Committee has been designed to enable the Te Mana o te Wai principles relating to mana whakahaere, kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga to inform the development of the network containment standard and the prioritisation of sub-catchments and improvement works.
- The Collaborative Committee will determine the containment standard and the final form of the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans. This is intended to ensure that the effects of wet weather overflows are managed in a way that gives greater priority to the health and well-being of water bodies.
- Modelling of wastewater flows is a key in the development of the containment standard, the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans and to determining compliance under this consent. The model assumptions take into account the predicted impact of climate change on rainfall and flow within the wastewater network.
- Implementation of the consent in accordance with the proposed consent conditions will over the term of the consent assist in protecting the quality of freshwater and significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats and maintaining or enhancing the functioning of ecosystems and amenity and recreational values.

## 8.4.3 Proposed Natural Resources Plan (Appeals version) 2022

The pNRP Appeals version incorporates the Consent Orders that relate to various appeals against the pNRP. A full assessment of the application in relation to the relevant objectives and policies of the pNRP is contained in Table 4 of Appendix 1. The relevant key provisions in the pNRP seek that:

- The relationship of tangata whenua with fresh water is recognised and provided for, kaitiakitanga is recognised and mauri is protected.
- The life-supporting capacity of water and aquatic ecosystems is safeguarded, and significant indigenous aquatic vegetation and significant habitats of freshwater fauna are protected.
- The quality of water, biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai are maintained or improved.
- Adverse effects on biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai, sites of significance to mana whenua and sites with outstanding or significant indigenous biodiversity values are managed in accordance with an effects management hierarchy.
- Improving water quality for contact recreation and Māori customary use.

The pNRP includes specific provisions that relate to the management of wastewater networks. The policies are directive and focus on:

- Progressively reducing the frequency and / or volume of existing discharges to freshwater and coastal water from wastewater network overflows during or following rainfall events.
- Avoiding new discharges to freshwater.
- Reflecting mana whenua values and interests in the management of wastewater discharges.
- Avoiding discharges to freshwater and coastal of untreated wastewater except as the result of heavy rainfall events.

It is considered that the proposal is consistent with most of these objective and policy directions given that:

- The Collaborative Committee is intended to facilitate a partnership with Mana Whenua in the management of WNO discharges and will enable values of significance to Mana Whenua to be reflected in the prioritisation of sub-catchments and programme for network improvements. The functions of the Collaborative Committee include:
  - overseeing the development of the Strategic Reduction Plan which includes setting the containment standard and subsequent six yearly reviews.
  - o overseeing the Mātauranga Māori monitoring plan.
  - recommending for investigation the option for achieving or contributing to achieving the Zero Overflow Aspirations.
- In addition to the Collaborative Committee, Mana Whenua will have a key role in planning and implementing the WNO consents. This includes Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira support for the consent holder in developing the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans, cultural value assessments, and Mātauranga Māori monitoring.
- The Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans are designed to progressively reduce wastewater network overflows and in doing so assist to improve biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai.
- The WNO Objectives include the objective to progressively reduce the frequency of wet weather overflow events. This objective is to be achieved by the consent holder over the term of the consent.
- It is not practicable to avoid adverse effects on outstanding water bodies or sites of significance, however the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans will seek to minimise adverse effects on such sites and on biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai. In addition, the WNO Objectives include giving priority to the reduction of wet weather overflows in catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance. The consent conditions require the consent holder to report annually on progress in the implementation of the consent.
- The implementation of the consent in accordance with proposed resource consent conditions will, over the term of the consent, assist in progressing the protection of ecosystems and habitats with outstanding and significant indigenous biodiversity values.

### 8.4.4 Ngāti Toa Rangatira Statement on the Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme

In its statement on Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme, Ngāti Toa has identified that its vision is:

'...that the mauri (life force) of Te Awarua-o-Porirua is restored and its waters are healthy, so that all those who live in the region, including Ngāti Toa and our manuhiri (visitors), can enjoy, live and play in our environment and future generations are sustained, physically and culturally.'

The statement identifies an expectation that restoration of the water bodies will be based on a partnership model that honours Te Tiriti o Waitangi, the Ngāti Toa Claims Settlement Act 2014, current partnerships and recognises Ngāti Toa's relationship with the environment.

Of specific relevance to the wastewater overflows, the statement also seeks that:

The mana and mauri of all of our waterways and associated ecosystems within the Ngāti Toa Porirua rohe must be returned to a state of health, enabling our iwi to carry out is cultural responsibilities and obligations to its people, manuhiri and future generations

Ngāti Toa must be able to exercise its customary practices, including harvesting of food and water, without fear of harm

Greater Wellington Regional Council, Porirua City Council, Wellington City Council and Wellington Water, alongside Ngāti Toa and the community, should collectively establish a Mai Uta Ki Tai (mountains to sea) Work Programme for implementation. The Mai Uta Ki Tai Work Programme could include:

• ...

- a five-year 'E.coli Action Plan' to address the contamination issues with targets and ongoing monitoring regime
- a twenty-year 'Water Network Action Plan' to identify and prioritise actions to address waste water, stormwater and freshwater issues across the rohe, including the issue of wrongly connected pipes
- .
- a programme to re-connect people with their water bodies. This programme should include education about pollution prevention and community programmes
- Ngāti Toa would like to see the implementation of innovative practices for stormwater and wastewater management. We also expect urgent measures to be taken to prevent flooding and stormwater/wastewater overflows affecting our kāinga at Takapuwahia and Hongœka.

### 8.4.5 Te Mahere Wai

Although Te Mahere Wai is not specific to the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchment area, the document does give an indication of collective views of mana whenua. For completeness, Te Mahere Wai has been assessed.

Te Mahere Wai is a companion document to the Te Whaitua te Whanganui-a-Tara Implementation Programme that describes Mana Whenua values and establishes a Mana Whenua assessment framework, called Te Oranga Wai, for the measurement and management of freshwater, receiving coastal waters and mahinga kai in the whaitua. It represents a Te Tiriti o Waitangi partnership response.

The key outcomes sought in Te Mahere Wai of relevance to this project are:

- Mana Whenua are able to exercise kaitiakitanga and lead freshwater and coastal management decision-making.
- The wellbeing and life of the wai (water) is primary.
- Key areas like te mātāpuna, estuaries and repo are prioritised for protection and restoration so that they are once again supporting healthy functioning ecosystems.
- Activities affecting water quality will ensure that the water quality standards set in the PNRP, or the A band attribute state in the NPSFM 2020, whatever is more stringent, are achieved.

- Prioritise removing the discharge of human effluent and waste to freshwater and coastal waterbodies.
- There are no discharges (point source or non-point source) that impact on water quality standards that are set.
- Develop a plan to remove all direct wastewater discharges to freshwater within a generation (20 years).
- Works to remove all untreated wastewater discharges to takutai moana (the sea) within a generation (20 years).
- Identify the impacts of wastewater discharges on public health, mahinga kai, customary use and Mana Whenua sites of significance through viral and faecal coliforms flesh testing of taonga species.
- Share decision-making with Mana Whenua.

It is considered that the proposal will go some of the way to achieving the outcomes sought by Te Mahere Wai given that:

- The Collaborative Committee is intended to facilitate a partnership with iwi in the management of wastewater network discharges and will enable values of significance to Mana Whenua to be reflected in the prioritisation of and programme for network improvements. The functions of the Collaborative Committee include:
  - overseeing the development of the Strategic Reduction Plan which include setting the containment standard and subsequent six yearly reviews.
  - overseeing the Mātauranga Māori monitoring plan.
  - recommending for investigation the option for achieving or contributing to achieving the Zero Overflow Aspirations.
- In addition to the Wastewater Network Collaborative Committee, Mana Whenua will have a key
  role in planning and implementing the WNO consents. This includes Mātauranga Māori expert or
  other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira support for the consent holder in developing
  the Strategic Reduction Plan and its it six yearly reviews, cultural value assessments and
  Mātauranga Māori monitoring.
- The Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans are designed to progressively reduce the wastewater overflows and thereby minimise their adverse effects including effects on mahinga kai, customary use, and Mana Whenua sites of significance.
- It is not practicable to avoid adverse effects on sites of significance, however the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans will seek to minimise adverse effects on such sites and on biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai. In addition, the WNO Objectives include giving priority to the reduction of wet weather overflows in catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance. The consent conditions require the consent holder to report annually on progress in the implementation of the consent.
- The Mātauranga Māori monitoring can be designed to include flesh testing of taonga species to identify the presence of any viral and faecal coliforms.
- Timeframes of 20 years for the removal of all untreated wastewater discharges to takutai moana and the removal of all direct wastewater discharges to freshwater cannot currently be achieved for the overflows from the wastewater network and the cost to achieve this using current technology. However, it is noted that the Collaborative Committee has a key role in recommending the option to be investigated by the consent holder for achieving or contributing to achieving the Zero Overflow Aspirations.

• It is also noted that the Strategic Management Plan for the future management of the WNOs along with the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans seek to progressively reduce the overflows and to do so in manner that recognises Mana Whenua values for fresh and coastal water and provide the opportunity for partnership and Mana Whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga.

## 8.4.6 Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme

Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua Implementation Programme (WIP) contains objectives, strategies and actions that will form a programme of work for the management of land and water in Te Awarua-O-Porirua Whaitua to improve fresh and marine water quality.

The key recommendations from the WIP that are of relevance to this project are:

- Manage and progressively improve wastewater discharges in Te Awarua-o-Porirua Whaitua to achieve the freshwater and coastal water objectives, limits and targets in this WIP.
- Wellington Water develops and implements wastewater programmes, strategies and/or plans to improve the wastewater network to achieve the freshwater and coastal water objectives, limits and targets in this WIP. The development and implementation of these programmes, strategies and plans must:
  - o clearly set out the steps, actions and milestones to deliver the necessary improvements
  - o assess all wastewater management options and identify priority areas for actions
  - provide an integrated assessment and management approach for all forms of wastewater discharges from the network and the associated effects on freshwater and coastal receiving environments
  - o address both dry weather wastewater discharges and wastewater network overflows
  - adopt an integrated catchment approach that recognises the interconnected nature of the wastewater network and the receiving environments for these discharges
  - align funding and investment with Greater Wellington, PCC and WCC for these actions and improvements to occur.
- PCC, WCC and Wellington Water work together to identify sub-catchments within the Whaitua that have the most widespread issues with private laterals and cross connections, and prioritise these subcatchments for improvement.
- PCC, WCC and Wellington Water initiate a comprehensive work programme to identify and address issues with the private wastewater network within the Whaitua.

It is considered that the proposal will go some of the way to achieving the outcomes sought by the WIP given that:

- The consent conditions require the preparation of Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans which is designed to ensure the consent holder progressively reduce the wastewater overflows and thereby minimise the adverse effects of the overflows. Each sub-catchment will have a Subcatchment Reduction Plan prepared and implemented over the course of the consent.
- A key component of the Strategic Reduction Plan is the setting of the containment standard for the network. Once set the containment standard will apply for the duration of the consent.
- The setting of the containment standard will investigate a range of options for managing wastewater overflows including local treatment and disposal options.

## 8.5 MARINE AND COASTAL AREA (TAKUTAI MOANA) ACT 2011

The Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act (MACAA) acknowledges the importance of the marine and coastal area to all New Zealanders and provides for the recognition of the customary rights of iwi, hapū and whānau in the common marine and coastal area.

Iwi, hapū or whānau group can obtain recognition of two types of customary interest under the Act:

- customary marine title
- protected customary rights

Customary marine title recognises the relationship of an iwi, hapū or whānau with a part of the common marine and coastal area. Customary marine title cannot be sold, and free public access, fishing and other recreational activities are allowed to continue in customary marine title areas.

If an iwi, hapū or whānau group has customary marine title recognised over an area, it has the right to give or decline permission, on any grounds, for an activity that requires resource consent under the RMA. However, this right does not limit the discretion of a consent authority to decline an application for a resource consent or to impose conditions.

Protected customary rights can be granted for a customary activity like collecting hangi stones or launching waka in the common marine and coastal area. Where an iwi, hapu or whanau has a protected customary right recognised, consent authorities cannot grant resource consents for activities that would have an adverse effect on a protected customary right.

All applicants for resource consents in the common marine and coastal area need to notify and seek the views of any group that has applied for recognition of customary marine title in the area as per s62 of the MACAA. This must take place before the resource consent application is lodged. The table below sets out the list of customary marine title applicants that have been notified of the application.

Applicant Group	Representative Group	Application Area
Ngati Toa Rangatira	Te Runanga o Toa Rangatira	From the mouth of the Whangaehu River to the Turakirae Heads, to the mouth of the Arahura River to the Kaikoura coast
Muaupoko	Muaupoko Tribal Authority	From Turakirae to the northern side of the Rangitikei River
Pomare & Rangihaeta Whānau		From the southern extent of Paekakariki to the Motuhara Point, Hongoeka Bay

### Table 8-5: Applicants for Recognition of Customary Marine Title

## 8.6 STATUTORY ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

A statutory acknowledgement is a formal acknowledgement by the Crown of the mana of tangata whenua over a specified area. It recognises the particular cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional association of an iwi with the site, which is identified as a statutory area. Statements of statutory acknowledgements are set out in Treaty of Waitangi claim settlement legislation.

Consent authorities, the Environment Court, and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga are required to have regard to a statutory acknowledgement when determining whether the relevant iwi may be adversely affected by the granting of a resource consent for activities within, adjacent to or impacting directly on the statutory area. The following table sets out the statutory acknowledgements of relevance to this project.

#### Table 8-6: Statutory Acknowledgements

Settlement Act	Statutory acknowledgement
Ngāti Toa Rangatira Claims Settlement	Cook Strait (as shown on Deed Plan OTS-068-38)
Act 2014	Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour (as shown on Deed Plan OTS-068-39)
	Toka-a-Papa Reef (as shown on Deed Plan OTS-068-43)
	Tawhitikurī / Goat Point (as shown on Deed Plan OTS-068-44)

## 8.7 PART 2 ASSESSMENT

Schedule 4, clause 2 of the RMA requires that an application for a resource consent must include an assessment of the activity against the matters set out in Part 2 of the Act. The following table provides this required assessment:

#### Table 8-7: RMA Part 2 Assessment

Part 2	Assessment
<ul> <li>5. Purpose</li> <li>Promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.</li> <li>Managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being and for their health and safety while— <ul> <li>(a) sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and</li> <li>(b) safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and</li> <li>(c) avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	The wastewater network is an important component of a safe and reliable public health sanitation system which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being and for their health and safety. The wastewater network is designed to overflow at constructed overflow locations during high rainfall events and other emergencies. These overflows take the pressure off other components of the network including those parts of the network on private property. The overflows assist in minimising the public's exposure to raw sewage overflowing onto their properties and backing up in toilets. While it is not ideal to have wastewater overflows to freshwater or coastal water the social, public health, economic, cultural and environmental effects of overflows within private property or on land with high public use are significantly greater than effects from designed overflow locations. The implementation of the consent in accordance with the proposed consent conditions will over the term of the consent assist in safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems.
<ul> <li>6. Matters of national importance</li> <li>Recognise and provide for the following matters of national importance: <ul> <li>(a) the preservation of the natural character of wetlands, and lakes and rivers and their margins, and the protection of them from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development:</li> <li>(b) the protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	The WNO discharges are intermittent, temporary, of a short duration and generally diluted by stormwater entering the network and occur in high rainfall conditions when flooded waterways may already carry a high contaminant load. Consequently, the WNOs should not compromise the preservation of natural character of water bodies or the protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes. The implementation of the consent in accordance with the proposed consent conditions will over the term of the consent assist in protecting of areas of outstanding

	PART 1 REPO
Part 2	Assessment
<ul> <li>(c) the protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna:</li> <li>(d) the maintenance and enhancement of public access to and along rivers:</li> <li>(e) the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga:</li> <li>(f) the protection of historic heritage from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development:</li> <li>(g) the protection of protected customary rights:</li> <li>(h) the management of significant risks from natural hazards.</li> </ul>	natural waterbodies, significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna. The WNOs occur when there are high flows in the rivers and streams and weather conditions are very unpleasant. In these conditions it is unlikely that people will be seeking access to and along rivers for recreation purposes and particularly for primary contact. The Collaborative Committee which comprises equal representation from Mana Whenua and from the consent holder will be a critical decision-making body. Given the responsibilities of the Committee, it is anticipated that the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga will be recognised and provided for in managing the WNOs.
<ul> <li>7. Other matters</li> <li>Have particular regard to <ul> <li>(a) kaitiakitanga:</li> <li>(aa) the ethic of stewardship:</li> <li>(b) the efficient use and development of natural and physical resources:</li> <li>(ba) the efficiency of the end use of energy:</li> <li>(c) the maintenance and enhancement of amenity values:</li> <li>(d) intrinsic values of ecosystems:</li> <li>(f) maintenance and enhancement of the quality of the environment:</li> <li>(g) any finite characteristics of natural and physical resources:</li> <li>(h) the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon:</li> <li>(i) the effects of climate change:</li> <li>(j) the benefits to be derived from the use and development of renewable energy.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	It is anticipated that the Collaborative Committee will enable Mana Whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga in the management of the WNOs over the term of the consent. The continued utilisation of the existing wastewater network will result in the efficient use of current resources. Progressively reducing the frequency of the WNOs over the term of the consent will contribute to the maintenance and enhancement of amenity values and the quality of the environment. The implementation of the consent in accordance with proposed consent conditions will over the term of the consent assist in minimising effects on intrinsic values of ecosystems. Modelling of wastewater flows is a key tool in the development of containment standards and the WNO Reduction Plans. The model assumptions take into account the predicted impact of climate change on rainfall and flow within the wastewater network.
8. Te Tiriti o Waitangi In achieving the purpose of this Act, all persons exercising functions and powers under it, in relation to managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources, shall take into account the principles of the Te Tiriti o Waitangi.	The Collaborative Committee which comprises equal representation from Mana Whenua and from the consent holder will be a decision-making body to reflect Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Based on the above assessment it is considered that the proposal is consistent with Part 2 of the RMA. In addition, insofar as the relevant planning and policy instruments may be considered to give substance to Part 2 (such that further recourse to Part 2 is not required), the consistency of the proposal with the relevant documents is set out in sections 8.3 and 8.4.

# 9.0 APPROACH TO ENGAGEMENT

# 9.1 APPROACH

There has been a proactive approach to engagement, communication and information sharing to support informed and constructive engagement and feedback in relation to this application. We will be continuing to consult with communities and engage with mana whenua throughout the consenting process. This work may result in changes to the application to ensure appropriate community input and effective implementation of Te Mana o te Wai.

Engagement has occurred with the following parties:

- Councils
- Ngāti Toa Rangatira
- Regional Public Health
- Interest groups
- The wider community

A discussion of each is provided below.

# 9.2 ENGAGEMENT ACTIONS

## 9.2.1 Councils

The PCC and WCC Councils have been kept informed through direct briefings to key officials and reporting through the Wastewater Treatment Plant and Landfill Joint Committee. In addition, Wellington Water has directly engaged with the elected members regarding the role of mana whenua in the implementation phase of the consent.

GWRC has been kept informed of progress in developing the consent application through regular updates at officer level.

## 9.2.2 Ngāti Toa Rangatira

Through Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira, Ngāti Toa Rangatira have been offered the opportunity to comment on both the Strategic Management Plan and methodology. This has included several discussions with staff from the Rūnanga and a presentation to a Ngāti Toa-organised meeting with iwi members on Monday 31 May, 2021.

Resourcing arrangements need to be resolved before we can commence full engagement with Ngāti Toa. Wellington Water will continue to progress this work.

## 9.2.3 Regional Public Health

A meeting was held with Mike Fisher, Health Protection officer, on 2 October 2020. Feedback was limited, given the pressure on Regional Public Health from Covid19. There was support for the general approach to reducing overflows and ensuring there was an adequate response when overflows happened.

We touched base again in September 2022 and Regional Public Health sought more details on the proposed communication plan and the environmental effects assessment. A copy of the draft application was provided to them at the same time it was submitted to the Regional Council and follow up discussions will be held.

## 9.2.4 Interest groups and public engagement

In recent years there has been engagement about community values and priorities around water through the Te Awarua o Porirua Whaitua Committee (2016), the review of the Porirua Harbour and Catchment Strategy (2019), Community Perception Survey (2014) and Community Satisfaction Survey (2019). The strong feedback received through these processes was that the water quality issues in the Porirua catchment, and in particular the Porirua harbour, were a major concern and there was strong support to improve the infrastructure in order to address these issues in a timely manner.

Public engagement about the Porirua Wastewater Network Overflows (WNO) consent was undertaken as part of broader discussions with Porirua residents about improving the wastewater network including plans for a new central storage tank, finding and fixing leaking pipes and upgrading the Wastewater Treatment Plant. Information has been shared online (website and promoted on social media) and at public meetings.

In line with previously expressed views that water quality issues are a major concern in Porirua, feedback was supportive of any improvements to the network. In general, residents were interested when they could expect their specific local issues (eg. specific overflows) to be addressed.

Information was provided on a website page (that has since been replaced as part of a Wellington Water website upgrade) and on WWL and PCC social media pages.

The proposed WWNO consent was outlined to the community at a series of meetings on plans to improve the Porirua wastewater network:

- Public meeting in Titahi Bay on Monday 29 March, 2021 (approx. 50 people attended).
- Porirua Harbour Trust meeting, with attendance from the Guardians of the Pauatahanui Inlet, on Tuesday 1 June, 2021 (10 people) The Trust welcomed the projected reduction in overflows to the harbour resulting from the construction of the tank and other network improvements.
- Public meeting in Mana on Wednesday 2 June, 2021 with invitations sent to 22 harbour users groups and all the city's Residents Associations (approx. 20 people attended).

At the meetings the WWNO consent was presented as part of the wastewater network improvement strategy, which also includes constructing the new storage tank, pipe upgrades, inspecting and addressing any faults in laterals, and upgrading the treatment plant.

The meetings reinforced community views that there was a desire to reduce wastewater overflows into the environment. There was positive feedback about the expected impact of the storage tank on reducing overflows into the Harbour via the Porirua stream, although the community wants to see further reductions.

At the Mana meeting there was some discussion about investment priorities and when local issues in Mana would be addressed.

# **10.0 PROPOSED CONSENT CONDITIONS**

A set of proposed consent conditions is included in Appendix 2

# **11.0 CONCLUSIONS**

Wellington Water, as a CCO of Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council, is applying to the GWRC for a resource consent relating to wet weather overflows from the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater network.

Wet weather overflows occur from our wastewater network when the network becomes overloaded with rainwater and groundwater. While our wastewater network is designed to carry some excess water, eventually excess flow will exceed network capacity. At these times, overflows of wastewater diluted by rainwater and groundwater will occur. Overflows can occur from either deliberately constructed overflow points (e.g. at pump stations) or from uncontrolled overflow points (e.g. manhole lids) and can discharge directly into the environment or flow into the stormwater network before being discharged to the environment.

There are currently many reported overflow events in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchment each year. Some of these events involve overflows at several different points at the same time. Computer modelling indicates that climate change and our ageing network will cause more overflows to occur unless we intervene.

We plan to address this significant problem by making progressive improvements over the next 35 years through a strategic management plan that has four main elements to it.

First, and at its heart is our commitment to work towards Te Mana o te Wai. Te Mana o te Wai is a concept that refers to the fundamental importance of water and recognises that protecting the health of water protects the health and well-being of the wider environment and the community.

Second, to deliver Te Mana o Te Wai we will seek to achieve the following consent objectives:

- 1. The frequency of wet weather overflow events is progressively reduced
- 2. Partnerships are developed with Mana Whenua for the oversight, planning and implementation of the resource consent for wet weather overflows
- 3. The reduction of wet weather overflows is prioritised in sub-catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance
- 4. Wet Weather Overflows caused by issues in the public network do not enter habitable dwellings or private property.

Third, to oversee the implementation of these objectives we will establish a Collaborative Committee with Mana Whenua. The functions of the Committee will include determining the 'containment standard' for the wastewater network, prioritising the sub-catchments for improvement and developing the plans to do so. The Committee's decisions will be informed by community groups that will be set up under this consent.

Fourth, the key mechanisms that we will use to plan and deliver on the objectives of this consent are the Strategic Reduction Plan and the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans. The Strategic Reduction Plan will apply across the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) network and set the big picture for the consent, e.g. the containment standard and the prioritization of sub-catchments. We will prepare a single Strategic Reduction Plan, and review and update it every six years.

We will also develop a Sub-catchment Reduction Plan for each of the 6 wastewater network subcatchments (or smaller geographic areas as deemed appropriate by the Collaborative Committee) that are impacted by overflows in Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchment. They will be prepared progressively based on the priorities set by the Collaborative Committee and will set out how wet weather overflows will be reduced in that sub-catchment to meet the containment standard. As the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans will be prepared progressively some parts of the catchment will see improvement sooner than other parts. However, improvement will be implemented in all subcatchments within 35 years. Each Sub-catchment Reduction Plan will have a list of infrastructure interventions such as increased pipe capacity, storage tanks and inflow and infiltration programmes as well as policy and regulatory solutions. Implementation of each Sub-catchment Reduction Plan will take several years, depending on the scale of investment required, and will likely come at a significant cost.

We have included draft conditions in Appendix 2 under which we propose to deliver this plan and, on our commitment, to make progressive improvement.



# APPENDIX 1 ASSESSMENT OF THE WASTEWATER NETWORK DISCHARGES IN RELATION TO THE RELEVANT PLANNING INSTRUMENTS

# APPENDIX 1: ASSESSMENT OF THE WASTEWATER NETWORK DISCHARGES IN RELATION TO THE RELEVANT PLANNING INSTRUMENTS

## Table 1: New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
<ul> <li>Ecosystems / Natural character / Water quality</li> <li><u>Objective 1</u></li> <li>To safeguard the integrity, form, functioning and resilience of the coastal environment and sustain its ecosystems, including marine and intertidal areas, estuaries, dunes and land, by:</li> <li>maintaining or enhancing natural biological and physical processes in the coastal environment and recognising their dynamic, complex and interdependent nature;</li> </ul>	Several network overflows discharge directly to the coastal environment and for a number of overflows the coastal environment is the indirect receiving environment.	The discharges occur at a variety of locations in the coastal environment. Given the nature of the overflows it is very difficult to determine the contribution, if any, that the discharge makes to any adverse effects on the coastal environment. It is noted however, that:
<ul> <li>protecting representative or significant natural ecosystems and sites of biological importance and maintaining the diversity of New Zealand's indigenous coastal flora and fauna; and</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>one of the Wastewater Network</li> <li>Objectives requires that the consent</li> <li>holder to progressively reduce the</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>maintaining coastal water quality, and enhancing it where it has deteriorated from what would otherwise be its natural condition, with significant adverse effects on ecology and habitat, because of discharges associated with human activity.</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>frequency of WNOs</li> <li>the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans are designed to achieve this objective and the containment standard over the term of</li> </ul>
<u>Objective 2</u> To preserve the natural character of the coastal environment and protect natural features and landscape values through:		<ul> <li>the consent; and</li> <li>the Collaborative Committee is responsible for ensuring the WNO</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>recognising the characteristics and qualities that contribute to natural character, natural features and landscape values and their location and distribution;</li> </ul>		Objectives and the containment standard are achieved and monitoring progress in achieving the objectives
<ul> <li>identifying those areas where various forms of subdivision, use, and development would be inappropriate and protecting them from such activities; and</li> </ul>		and standard. The WNO Objectives and the requirements associated with them have been included in the proposed consent conditions.
<ul> <li>encouraging restoration of the coastal environment.</li> <li>Policy 11: Indigenous biological diversity</li> </ul>		Implementation of the consent in accordance with conditions will over the

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion Assessment	
To protect indigenous biological diversity in the coastal environment: a) avoid adverse effects of activities on: i. indigenous taxa that are listed as threatened or at risk in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists;	term of the consent assist in safeg the integrity, form, functioning an resilience of the coastal environm sustaining its ecosystems and pres	d ent,
<ul> <li>ii. taxa that are listed by the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources as threatened;</li> <li>iii. indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types that are threatened in the coastal environment, or are naturally rare;</li> <li>iv. habitats of indigenous species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are naturally rare;</li> <li>v. areas containing nationally significant examples of indigenous community types; and</li> <li>vi. areas set aside for full or partial protection of indigenous biological diversity under other legislation; and</li> <li>b) avoid significant adverse effects and avoid, remedy or mitigate other</li> </ul>	natural character. The Collaborative Committee will responsible for determining the prioritisation of sub-catchments for preparation and implementation of catchment Reduction Plans. When catchments have been identified a adversely affected by WNOs, it is anticipated that these catchments the first priority for the preparation implantation of Sub-catchment Ref Plans and improvement works.	or the of Sub- re sub- as being s will be on and
<ul> <li>adverse effects of activities on:</li> <li>i. areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation in the coastal environment;</li> <li>ii. habitats in the coastal environment that are important during the vulnerable life stages of indigenous species;</li> </ul>		
iii. indigenous ecosystems and habitats that are only found in the coastal environment and are particularly vulnerable		
iv. to modification, including estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, intertidal zones, rocky reef systems, eelgrass and saltmarsh;		
<ul> <li>v. habitats of indigenous species in the coastal environment that are important for recreational, commercial, traditional or cultural purposes;</li> </ul>		
vi. habitats, including areas and routes, important to migratory species; and		
vii. ecological corridors, and areas important for linking or maintaining biological values identified under this policy.		

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
Policy 13: Preservation of natural character		In relation to Policy 13, it is considered that
1. To preserve the natural character of the coastal environment and to		given the WNOs are intermittent,
protect it from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development:		temporary, of short duration and diluted, and taking into account the state of the
a) avoid adverse effects of activities on natural character in areas of the coastal environment with outstanding natural character; and		receiving environment during these events, any adverse effects will not
<ul> <li>b) avoid significant adverse effects and avoid, remedy or mitigate other adverse effects of activities on natural character in all other areas of the coastal environment; including by:</li> </ul>		prevent the natural character of the receiving environments from being preserved.
c) assessing the natural character of the coastal environment of the region or district, by mapping or otherwise identifying at least areas of high natural character; and		
d) ensuring that regional policy statements, and plans, identify areas where preserving natural character requires objectives, policies and rules, and include those provisions.		
2. Recognise that natural character is not the same as natural features and landscapes or amenity values and may include matters such as:		
a) natural elements, processes and patterns;		
b) biophysical, ecological, geological and geomorphological aspects;		
c) natural landforms such as headlands, peninsulas, cliffs, dunes, wetlands, reefs, freshwater springs and surf breaks;		
d) the natural movement of water and sediment;		
e) the natural darkness of the night sky;		
f) places or areas that are wild or scenic;		
g) a range of natural character from pristine to modified; and		
<ul> <li>h) experiential attributes, including the sounds and smell of the sea; and their context or setting.</li> </ul>		
Policy 21: Enhancement of water quality		
Where the quality of water in the coastal environment has deteriorated so that it is having a significant adverse effect on ecosystems, natural habitats, or water based recreational activities, or is restricting existing uses, such as aquaculture, shellfish gathering, and cultural activities, give priority to improving that quality by:		The Strategic and Sub-catchment reduction plans are designed to achieve the WNO objective to progressively reduce the frequency of WNOs.

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
(a) identifying such areas of coastal water and water bodies and including them in plans;		The implementation of the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans and, in
(b) including provisions in plans to address improving water quality in the areas identified above;		particular the Sub-catchment Reduction Plan which contains the programme of
(c) where practicable, restoring water quality to at least a state that can support such activities and ecosystems and natural habitats;		improvement works and initiatives, will assist in enhancing water quality in the coastal environment where it has
(d) requiring that stock are excluded from the coastal marine area, adjoining intertidal areas and other water bodies and riparian margins in the coastal environment, within a prescribed time frame; and		deteriorated to the extent that it is having a significant adverse effect. The Collaborative Committee will be
(e) engaging with tangata whenua to identify areas of coastal waters where they have particular interest, for example in cultural sites, wāhi tapu, other taonga, and values such as mauri, and remedying, or, where remediation is not practicable, mitigating adverse effects on these areas and values.		responsible for determining the prioritisation of sub-catchments and it is anticipated that sub-catchments in the coastal environment where significant adverse effects can be attributed to the
Policy 23		WNOs will be prioritised by the
1. In managing discharges to water in the coastal environment, have particular regard to:		Committee.
a. the sensitivity of the receiving environment;		In terms of Policy 23 clause 2, discharges o
b. the nature of the contaminants to be discharged, the particular concentration of contaminants needed to achieve the required water quality in the receiving environment, and the risks if that concentration of contaminants is exceeded; and		untreated human sewage will continue to occur to the coastal environment. While ideally this should not occur, it is noted that wet weather overflows are necessary to assist in reducing the public's exposure
c. the capacity of the receiving environment to assimilate the contaminants; and:		to raw sewage overflowing at locations which present greater public health risks,
d. avoid significant adverse effects on ecosystems and habitats after reasonable mixing;		e.g. on private property.
e. use the smallest mixing zone necessary to achieve the required water quality in the receiving environment; and		The Department of Conservation's guidance note on Policy 23 <sup>1</sup> recognises that overflow discharges to water in the coastal environment may be unavoidable. In such instances it recommends

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> <u>https://www.doc.govt.nz/about-us/science-publications/conservation-publications/marine-and-coastal/new-zealand-coastal-policy-statement/policy-statement-and-guidance/sewage-discharges/</u>

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
<ul> <li>f. minimise adverse effects on the life-supporting capacity of water within a mixing zone.</li> <li>2. In managing discharge of human sewage, do not allow: <ul> <li>a. discharge of human sewage directly to water in the coastal environment without treatment; and</li> <li>b. the discharge of treated human sewage to water in the coastal environment, unless: <ul> <li>i. there has been adequate consideration of alternative methods, sites and routes for undertaking the discharge; and</li> <li>ii. informed by an understanding of tangata whenua values and the effects on them.</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>		<ul> <li>applications demonstrate an on-going commitment and programme to reduce the occurrence of such discharges. The application is consistent with this guidance as the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans are designed to progressively reduce overflow discharges across the sub-catchments in accordance with priorities determined by the Collaborative Committee. The guidance note also recommends that reporting and monitoring protocols be included as conditions of the consent. Wellington Water has proposed such conditions as part of the application.</li> <li>In addition, Policy 23 of the NZCPS has been 'given effect to' by various PNRP provisions which provide more granular guidance on the management of wastewater discharges, as discussed below.</li> <li>Based on the above assessments it is considered the proposal is generally consistent with the NZCPS's objectives and policies relating to ecosystems, natural character and water quality.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Tangata whenua</li> <li><u>Objective 3</u></li> <li>To take account of the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, recognise the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki and provide for tangata whenua involvement in management of the coastal environment by:</li> <li>recognising the ongoing and enduring relationship of tangata whenua over their lands, rohe and resources;</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Wellington Water is working to ensure that tangata whenua are active partners in resolving issues associated with the management of the wastewater network.</li> <li>In the first instance, an assessment of existing documents prepared by Ngāti Toa has been undertaken by WWL to identify potential effects on cultural values. This assessment identifies the freshwater</li> </ul>

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
<ul> <li>promoting meaningful relationships and interactions between tangata whenua and persons exercising functions and powers under the Act;</li> <li>incorporating mātauranga Māori into sustainable management</li> </ul>		values held by Ngāti Toa in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchments. Key proposals in the application seek to address the adverse effects on these values. Critical to this process is the
<ul> <li>practices; and</li> <li>recognising and protecting characteristics of the coastal environment that are of special value to tangata whenua.</li> <li>Policy 2: The Treaty of Waitangi, tangata whenua and Māori</li> </ul>		Collaborative Committee which will comprise an equal number of members from Mana Whenua and the consent
In taking account of the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti o Waitangi), and kaitiakitanga, in relation to the coastal environment: a) recognise that tangata whenua have traditional and continuing		holder. The overall purpose of the Wastewater Network Collaborative Committee is to provide strategic direction to the consent holder to achieve the
cultural relationships with areas of the coastal environment, including places where they have lived and fished for generations; b) involve iwi authorities or hapū on behalf of tangata whenua in the		wastewater network overflow objectives and the containment standard over the term of the consent.
preparation of regional policy statements, and plans, by undertaking effective consultation with tangata whenua; with such consultation to be early, meaningful, and as far as practicable in accordance with tikanga Māori;		A key responsibility of the Collaborative Committee is to oversee the development of Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans which includes prioritising sub- catchments and improvements.
c) with the consent of tangata whenua and as far as practicable in accordance with tikanga Māori, incorporate mātauranga Māori in regional policy statements, in plans, and in the consideration of applications for resource consents, notices of requirement for		Other functions of the Collaborative Committee include • Overseeing the preparation and
<ul> <li>designation and private plan changes;</li> <li>d) provide opportunities in appropriate circumstances for Māori involvement in decision making, for example when a consent application or notice of requirement is dealing with cultural localities or issues of cultural significance, and Māori experts, including pūkenga2, may have knowledge not otherwise available;</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>implementation of the Mātauranga</li> <li>Māori Monitoring Plan. This Plan will</li> <li>be required to be aligned with the</li> <li>Regional Kaitiaki Monitoring</li> <li>Framework (Method M2 of the pNRP).</li> <li>Recommending the option to be</li> </ul>
e) take into account any relevant iwi resource management plan and any other relevant planning document recognised by the appropriate iwi authority or hapū and lodged with the council, to the extent that its content has a bearing on resource management issues in the region or district; and		investigated that will achieve or contribute to the achievement of Zero Overflow Aspirations. The WNO Objectives are key to the future management of the overflows as the consent conditions require consent holder

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion Assessment
i. where appropriate incorporate references to, or material from, iwi resource management plans in regional policy statements and in plans; and	to achieve the objectives over the term of the consent. They include objectives requiring:
<ul> <li>ii. consider providing practical assistance to iwi or hapū who have indicated a wish to develop iwi resource management plans;</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Partnership with Mana Whenua for the oversight, planning and</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>f) provide for opportunities for tangata whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga over waters, forests, lands, and fisheries in the coastal environment through such measures as:</li> </ul>	implementation of the resource consents for wastewater overflows, and
i. bringing cultural understanding to monitoring of natural resources;	<ul> <li>Priority for the reduction of wet weather overflows in catchments where the overflows are having an</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>ii. providing appropriate methods for the management,</li> <li>maintenance and protection of the taonga of tangata whenua;</li> </ul>	adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance.
iii. having regard to regulations, rules or bylaws relating to ensuring sustainability of fisheries resources such as taiāpure, mahinga mātaitai or other non commercial Māori customary fishing;	A Mātauranga Māori expert will also support the consent holder in preparing the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction
g) in consultation and collaboration with tangata whenua, working as far as practicable in accordance with tikanga Māori, and recognising that tangata whenua have the right to choose not to identify places or values of historic, cultural or spiritual significance or special value:	Plans and their various components. The Collaborative Committee structure has been designed to facilitate opportunities for Mana Whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga
i. recognise the importance of Māori cultural and heritage values through such methods as historic heritage, landscape and Cultural	and to recognise the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki.
Impact Assessments; and ii. provide for the identification, assessment, protection and management of areas or sites of significance or special value to Māori, including by historic analysis and archaeological survey and the development of methods such as alert layers and predictive methodologies for identifying areas of high potential for	Having a Mātauranga Māori expert support the consent holder in in preparing the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans will facilitate incorporating mātauranga Māori into the future management of the wastewater overflows.
undiscovered Māori heritage, for example coastal pā or fishing villages.	Prioritising the reduction of wet weather overflows in catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance (WNO Objective c.) should facilitate the protection and management of areas or

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment	
		sites of significance or special value to Māori.	
		Based on the above assessment it is anticipated that the WNO objectives, the Collaborative Committee and the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans required through the proposed consent conditions will assist in meeting the NZCPS's objectives and policies relating to tangata whenua. It is acknowledged however that this needs to be determined by Mana Whenua.	
Public access and recreation	Wastewater network discharges are one source of contaminants that negatively impact on recreation values of the coastal environment, particularly during periods of heavy rain.	It is considered that the application is generally consistent with this objective.	
Objective 4 To maintain and enhance the public open space qualities and recreation opportunities of the coastal environment by:		Over time, the Strategic and Sub- catchment Reduction Plans will reduce	
<ul> <li>recognising that the coastal marine area is an extensive area of public space for the public to use and enjoy;</li> </ul>		wastewater network discharges and thereby, among other things, contribute to enhancing recreation values in the	
<ul> <li>maintaining and enhancing public walking access to and along the coastal marine area without charge, and where there are exceptional reasons that mean this is not practicable providing alternative linking access close to the coastal marine area; and</li> </ul>			catchment. However, it needs to be recognised that reductions in the frequency of the
<ul> <li>recognising the potential for coastal processes, including those likely to be affected by climate change, to restrict access to the coastal environment and the need to ensure that public access is maintained even when the coastal marine area advances inland.</li> </ul>		wastewater network discharges covered by this application will not on their own ensure recreation values are enhanced. This is because the restrictions on recreation opportunities are caused by a variety of factors not just these wastewater network discharges.	
		It is noted that during a wet weather overflow event it is expected that the weather conditions would not generally be conducive to undertaking recreation activities.	

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
<ul> <li>Use and development</li> <li>Objective 6</li> <li>To enable people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing and their health and safety, through subdivision, use, and development, recognising that:</li> <li>the protection of the values of the coastal environment does not preclude use and development in appropriate places and forms, and within appropriate limits;</li> <li>some uses and developments which depend upon the use of natural and physical resources in the coastal environment are important to the social, economic and cultural wellbeing of people and communities;</li> <li>functionally some uses and developments can only be located on the coast or in the coastal marine area;</li> <li>the coastal environment contains renewable energy resources of significant value;</li> <li>the protection of habitats of living marine resources contributes to the social, economic and cultural wellbeing of people and communities;</li> <li>the potential to protect, use, and develop natural and physical resources in the coastal marine area should not be compromised by activities on land;</li> <li>the proportion of the coastal marine area under any formal protection is small and therefore management under the Act is an important means by which the natural resources of the coastal marine area can be protected; and</li> <li>historic heritage in the coastal environment is extensive but not fully known, and vulnerable to loss or damage from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development.</li> </ul>		The WNO discharges are part of the operation of the wastewater network, which is 'regionally significant infrastructure' and important to community health and wellbeing. As the wastewater network has a physical conveyance capacity it is designed to overflow if flows exceed this capacity during heavy rainfall events. At these times inflow and infiltration to the network results in significantly increased flow through the network. The overflow discharges take the pressure off other parts of the network and reduce risk of discharges from these other locations, including those on private property. While it is not ideal to have wastewater overflow discharges to coastal waters the social, public health, economic and cultural effects of overflows at other locations, including within people's homes, would be greater. Given that parts of the wastewater network are located alongside the boundary of the CMA, overflows from these parts of the network are functionally dependent on being located in the CMA. For instance, several wastewater manholes and pump stations are located at the coastal edge where overflows cannot drain to anywhere except the coastal marine area.

# Table 2: National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
Te Mana o te WaiConcept(1) Te Mana o te Wai is a concept that refers to the fundamental importance of water and recognises that protecting the health of freshwater protects the health and well-being of the wider environment. It protects the mauri of the wai. Te Mana o te Wai is about restoring and preserving the balance between the water, the wider environment, and the community.(2) Te Mana o te Wai is relevant to all freshwater management and not just to the specific aspects of freshwater management referred to in this National Policy Statement.Framework(3) Te Mana o te Wai encompasses 6 principles relating to the roles of tangata whenua and other New Zealanders in the management of freshwater, and these principles inform this National Policy Statement and its implementation.(4) The 6 principles are:	The Te Mana o te Wai concept, framework, objective and policy are relevant to all freshwater management decisions. Many of the wastewater network discharges are to freshwater environments.	The application recognises the importance of protecting the health of freshwater (consistent with Te Mana o te Wai) through the requirement to prepare and implement the Strategic and Sub- catchment Reduction Plans. The Plans will set the containment standard and establish improvement programmes and priorities in sub- catchments which are designed to achieve the containment standard. The development of the Strategic and Sub- catchment Reduction Plans will be overseen by the Collaborative Committee. The Committee's responsibility in prioritising sub-catchments for improvement should facilitate prioritising the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems.
<ul> <li>(a) Mana whakahaere: the power, authority, and obligations of tangata whenua to make decisions that maintain, protect, and sustain the health and well-being of, and their relationship with, freshwater</li> <li>(b) Kaitiakitanga: the obligation of tangata whenua to preserve, restore, enhance, and sustainably use freshwater for the benefit of present and future generations</li> <li>(c) Manaakitanga: the process by which tangata whenua show respect, generosity, and care for freshwater and for others</li> <li>(d) Governance: the responsibility of those with authority for making decisions about freshwater to do so in a way that prioritises the health and well-being of freshwater now and into the future</li> <li>(e) Stewardship: the obligation of all New Zealanders to manage freshwater in a way that ensures it sustains present and future generations</li> <li>(f) Care and respect: the responsibility of all New Zealanders to care for freshwater in providing for the health of the nation.</li> </ul>		The Collaborative Committee has been designed to implement the Te Mana o te Wai principles relating to mana whakahaere, kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga to inform the development of the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans and the prioritisation of sub-catchments and improvement works. It is not ideal having WNOs discharging from wastewater networks to freshwater. However, the discharges assist in reducing the public's exposure to raw sewage overflowing at locations which present greater public health risks, e.g. on private property and land that is frequently used by the public. The implementation of the consent in accordance with the proposed conditions should

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
<ul> <li>(5) There is a hierarchy of obligations in Te Mana o te Wai that prioritises: <ul> <li>(a) first, the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems</li> <li>(b) second, the health needs of people (such as drinking water)</li> <li>(c) third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Objective <ul> <li>(1) The objective of this National Policy Statement is to ensure that natural and physical resources are managed in a way that prioritises: <ul> <li>(a) first, the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems</li> <li>(b) second, the health needs of people (such as drinking water)</li> <li>(c) third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems</li> <li>(b) second, the health needs of people (such as drinking water)</li> <li>(c) third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future.</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>		generally assist in giving effect to Te Mana o te Wai.
Freshwater is managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai.		
Freshwater quality, values and habitats         Policy 5         Freshwater is managed through a National Objectives Framework to ensure that the health and well-being of degraded water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is improved, and the health and well-being of all other water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is maintained and (if communities choose) improved.         Policy 7         The loss of river extent and values is avoided to the extent practicable.         Policy 9         The habitats of indigenous freshwater species are protected.         Policy 10         The habitat of trout and salmon is protected, insofar as this is consistent with Policy 9.         Policy13	Many network discharges are to freshwater and have the potential to effect freshwater quality, values and habitats.	The application generally aligns with these policies. The Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans that are to be developed and implemented through the proposed consent conditions will ensure that that degradation of freshwater bodies is reduced overtime through the reduction in frequency of the overflows. The Collaborative Committee is responsible for prioritising sub-catchments and implementation of the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans. Where sub- catchments are identified as being degraded and this degradation has been contributed to by the WNOs, it is anticipated that these catchments will be the initial focus of the of the Collaborative Committee in determining the

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
The condition of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems is systematically monitored over time, and action is taken where freshwater is degraded, and to reverse deteriorating trends.		prioritised catchments through the Strategic Reduction Plan.
		Any adverse effects that do occur should be reduced over time with the reduction in the frequency of the WNOs and the achievement of the containment standard. Therefore, it is expected that any further loss of freshwater values should be avoided and that the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans should progressively contribute to the enhancement of freshwater values and over time, so that the protection of indigenous biodiversity values is not prevented by the discharges. The six yearly reviews and updates of the Strategic Reduction Plan have the potential to provide opportunities to respond to plan changes to the Natural Resources Plan to implement the National Objectives Framework.
Integrated management <u>Policy 3</u> Freshwater is managed in an integrated way that considers the effects of the use and development of land on a whole-of-catchment basis, including the effects on receiving environments.	This objective promotes integrated management which is what the proposal is seeking to achieve over the longer term.	The proposal strongly aligns with this objective as it seeks to set in place through consent conditions the implementation of a Strategic Management Plan for an integrated catchment based and sub-catchment approach to the management of wastewater network discharges for the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater network catchment.
Tangata whenua <u>Policy 2</u> Tangata whenua are actively involved in freshwater management (including decision making processes), and Māori freshwater values are identified and provided for.	Various overflows discharge to freshwater and have the potential to effect tangata whenua values and interests.	Wellington Water is working to ensure that tangata whenua are active partners in resolving issues associated with the management of the wastewater network. In the first instance, an assessment of existing documents prepared by Ngāti Toa has been undertaken by WWL to identify potential effects

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
		on cultural values. This assessment identifies the freshwater values held by Ngāti Toa in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchments. Key proposals in the application seek to address the adverse effects on these values.
		Central to this process is the Collaborative Committee which will comprise an equal number of members from Mana Whenua and the consent holder. The overall purpose of the Collaborative Committee is to provide strategic direction to the consent holder to achieve the wastewater network overflow objectives and the containment standards over the term of the consent.
		A key responsibility of the Collaborative Committee is to oversee the development of the Strategic Reduction Plan which includes setting the prioritised sub-catchments.
		Other functions of the Collaborative Committee include:
		<ul> <li>overseeing the preparation and implementation of the Mātauranga Māori Monitoring Plan. This Plan will be required to be aligned with the Regional Kaitiaki Monitoring Framework (Method M2 of the PNRP).</li> <li>Determining an option for further</li> </ul>
		investigation that will achieve or contribute to achieving the Zero Overflow Aspirations.
		The WNO Objectives are key to the future management of the overflows as the consent conditions require consent holder to achieve the objectives over the term of the consent. They include objectives requiring:

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
		<ul> <li>A partnership with Mana Whenua for the oversight, planning and implementation of the resource consents for wastewater overflows, and</li> <li>Priority to the reduction of wet weather overflows in sub-catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance.</li> <li>The Collaborative Committee has been designed to facilitate opportunities for Mana Whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga and to recognise the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki.</li> <li>Having a Mātauranga Māori expert support the consent holder in preparing the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans will facilitate incorporating mātauranga Māori into the future management of the wastewater overflows.</li> <li>Prioritising the reduction of wet weather overflows in catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance as proposed in the WNO Objectives should facilitate the protection and management of areas or sites of significance or special value to Māori.</li> <li>Based on the above assessment it is anticipated that the WNO Objectives, the Collaborative Committee and Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans required through the proposed consent conditions will assist in meeting Policy 2. It is acknowledged however that this needs to be</li> </ul>
Natural inland wetlands		determined by Mana Whenua. The Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans that are to be developed and implemented
Clause 3.22 Natural inland wetlands of the NPS-FM required that:		through the proposed consent conditions will ensure that that the extent of natural wetlands

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
(1) "Every regional council must include the following policy (or words to the same effect) in its regional plan:		is maintained, and values are protected through the reduction in frequency of the overflows.
"The loss of extent of natural inland wetlands is avoided, their values are protected, and their restoration is promoted, except where:		Any adverse effects that do occur should be reduced over time with the reduction in the
(a) the loss of extent or values arises from any of the following:		frequency of the WNOs and the achievement of the containment standard. Therefore, it is
<ul> <li>(i) the customary harvest of food or resources undertaken in accordance with tikanga Māori</li> </ul>		expected that any further loss of extent or values of wetlands should be avoided and that
<ul> <li>(ii) wetland maintenance, restoration, or biosecurity (as defined in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management)</li> </ul>		the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans should progressively contribute to the
(iii) scientific research		enhancement of wetland values and over time,
(iv) the sustainable harvest of sphagnum moss		so that the protection of indigenous biodiversity values is not prevented by the discharges.
<ul> <li>(v) the construction or maintenance of wetland utility structures (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020)</li> </ul>		The assessment of effects for the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchments has
(vi) the maintenance or operation of specified infrastructure, or other infrastructure (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020		identified sub-catchments and receiving environments where the overall level of effect of the WNOs is assessed as high/significant and moderate/more than minor. Consequently, it
<ul> <li>(vii) natural hazard works (as defined in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020); or</li> </ul>		cannot be said that the loss of wetland values is avoided. It is therefore necessary to demonstrate that there is a functional need for
(b) the regional council is satisfied that:		the overflows to discharge to wetlands and that
<ul> <li>(i) the activity is necessary for the purpose of the construction or upgrade of specified infrastructure; and</li> </ul>		the effects of the overflow discharges can be managed by applying the effects management
<ul> <li>(ii) the specified infrastructure will provide significant national or regional benefits; and</li> </ul>		hierarchy. There is a functional need for the wastewater
(iii) there is a functional need for the specified infrastructure in that location; and		overflows to discharge to wetlands. The wastewater network is purposely designed with
<ul> <li>(iv) the effects of the activity are managed through applying the effects management hierarchy; or</li> </ul>		relief points that during heavy rainfall events and other emergencies discharge to wetlands to reduce the risk of untreated wastewater
(c) Not appliable		overflowing into private property. The health
(d) Not applicable		risks associated with the discharge to wetlands are significantly less than the risks associated
(e) Not applicable		

	Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
	Not applicable Subclause (3) applies to an application for a consent for an activity that: is for a purpose referred to in subclause (1)(a) to (f), other than the purpose referred to in paragraph (1)(a)(i); and		with discharges to private property. This is because the wastewater is diluted by the freshwater receiving environment and there is far less chance of direct public exposure. The methodology adopted for the environmental
(b)			effects assessment of the overflows and the Strategic Management Plan for the future management of the WNOs is consistent the NPS- FM effects management hierarchy because:
(3)	Every regional council must make or change its regional plan to ensure that an application referred to in subclause (2) is not granted unless:		<ul> <li>the Collaborative Committee will through the Strategic Reduction Plan prioritise the</li> </ul>
(a)	<ul> <li>the council is satisfied that:</li> <li>(i) the applicant has demonstrated how each step of the effects management hierarchy will be applied to any loss of extent or values of the wetland (including cumulative effects and loss of potential value), particularly (without limitation) in relation to the values of: ecosystem health, indigenous biodiversity, hydrological functioning, Māori freshwater values, and amenity values; and</li> <li>(ii) if aquatic offsetting or aquatic compensation is applied, the applicant has complied with principles 1 to 6 in Appendix 6 and 7, and has had regard to the remaining principles in Appendix 6 and 7, as appropriate, and</li> <li>(iii) there are methods or measures that will ensure that the offsetting or compensation will be maintained and managed over time to achieve the conservation outcomes; and</li> </ul>		-
	<ul> <li>any consent granted is subject to:</li> <li>(i) conditions that apply the effects management hierarchy; and</li> <li>(ii) a condition requiring monitoring of the wetland at a scale commensurate with the risk of the loss of extent or values of the wetland; and</li> <li>(iii) conditions that specify how the requirements in (a)(iii) will be achieved.</li> <li>ery regional council must make or change its regional plan to include</li> </ul>		
ob	jectives, policies, and methods that provide for and promote the restoration natural inland wetlands in its region, with a particular focus on restoring the		

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
values of ecosystem health, indigenous biodiversity, hydrological functioning, Māori freshwater values, and amenity values.		
<ul> <li>River extent and values</li> <li>Clause 3.24 Rivers of the NPS-FM requires that every regional council must include the following policy (or words to the same effect) in its regional plan(s):</li> <li>"The loss of river extent and values is avoided, unless the council is satisfied:</li> <li>(g) that there is a functional need for the activity in that location; and</li> <li>(h) the effects of the activity are managed by applying the effects management hierarchy."</li> <li>The NPS-FM defines loss of value as:</li> <li>loss of value, in relation to a natural inland wetland or river, means the wetland or river is less able to provide for the following existing or potential values:</li> <li>(a) any value identified for it under the NOF process; or</li> <li>(b) any of the following, whether or not they are identified under the NOF process: <ul> <li>(i) ecosystem health</li> <li>(ii) indigenous biodiversity</li> <li>(iii) hydrological functioning</li> <li>(iv) Māori freshwater values</li> <li>(v) amenity</li> </ul> </li> <li>The NPS defines functional need as:</li> <li>the need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because the activity can only occur in that environment</li> <li>The NPS-FM defines the effects management hierarchy, in relation to rivers as: approach to managing the adverse effects of an activity on the extent or values of a river (including cumulative effects and loss of potential value)</li> </ul>		The assessment of effects for the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchments has identified sub-catchments and receiving environments where the overall level of effect of the WNOs is assessed as high/significant and moderate/more than minor. Consequently, it cannot be said that the loss of river values is avoided. It is therefore necessary to demonstrate that there is a functional need for the overflows to discharge to freshwater and the effects of the overflow discharges can be managed by applying the effects management hierarchy. There is a functional need for the wastewater overflows to discharge to rivers and streams. The wastewater network is purposely designed with relief points that during heavy rainfall events and other emergencies discharge to rivers and streams to reduce the risk of untreated wastewater overflowing into private property. The health risks associated with the discharge to rivers and streams are significantly less when compare with the risks associated with discharges to private property. This is because the wastewater is diluted by the freshwater receiving environment and there is far less chance of direct public exposure. The methodology adopted for the environmental effects assessment of the overflows and the Strategic Management Plan for the future
that requires that: (a) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; and		management of the WNOs is consistent the NPS- FM effects management hierarchy because:

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
<ul> <li>(b) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are minimised where practicable; and</li> <li>(c) where adverse effects cannot be minimised, they are remedied where practicable; and</li> <li>(d) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimised, or remedied, aquatic offsetting is provided where possible; and</li> <li>(e) if aquatic offsetting of more than minor residual adverse effects is not possible, aquatic compensation is provided; and</li> <li>(f) if aquatic compensation is not appropriate, the activity itself is avoided</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>the Collaborative Committee will through the Strategic Reduction Plan prioritise the sub-catchments most adversely affected by the WNOs</li> <li>Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans are designed to progressively reduce overflows. The reduction in the frequency of WNOs will contribute to minimising adverse effects on river values.</li> <li>When wastewater overflows occur Wellington Water has very clear procedures set out in its WNO Response Plan to provide a managed and effective response to wastewater overflows including procedures to abate and remove risks to public health and the environment. This is consistent with (c) to remedy adverse effects where they cannot be minimised.</li> <li>If the need for offsetting is identified, offsetting initiatives could be developed and implemented through the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans.</li> </ul>

## Table 3: Operative Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region 2013

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
Coastal environmentObjective 3Habitats and features in the coastal environment that have significantindigenous biodiversity values are protected; and Habitats and featuresin the coastal environment that have recreational, cultural, historical orlandscape values that are significant are protected from inappropriatesubdivision, use and development.Objective 4	A number of network overflows discharge directly to the coastal environment and for most overflows the coastal environment is the indirect receiving environment.	<ul> <li>The discharges occur at a variety of locations in the coastal environment. Given the nature of the overflows it is very difficult to determine the contribution, if any, a particular discharge makes to any adverse effects on the coastal environment.</li> <li>It is noted, however, that:</li> <li>one of the WNO Objectives requires the consent holder to progressively reduce the frequency of WNOs</li> </ul>

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
The natural character of the coastal environment is protected from the adverse effects of inappropriate subdivision, use and development. <u>Objective 5</u> Areas of the coastal environment where natural character has been degraded are restored and rehabilitated. <u>Objective 6</u> The quality of coastal waters is maintained or enhanced to a level that is suitable for the health and vitality of coastal and marine ecosystems. <u>Objective 7</u> The integrity, functioning and resilience of physical and ecological processes in the coastal environment are protected from the adverse effects of inappropriate subdivision, use and development. <u>Policy 35: Preserving the natural character of the coastal environment – consideration</u> When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to preserving the natural character of the coastal environment by: a) minimising any adverse effects from point source and non-point source discharges, so that aquatic ecosystem health is safeguarded; b) protecting the values associated with estuaries and bays, beaches and dune systems, including the unique physical processes that occur within and between them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development, so that healthy ecosystems are maintained; c) maintaining or enhancing amenity – such as, open space and scenic values – and opportunities for recreation and the enjoyment of the coast by the public; d) minimising any significant adverse effects from use and enjoyment of the coast by the public; e) safeguarding the life supporting capacity of coastal and marine ecosystems; f) maintaining or enhancing biodiversity and the functioning of ecosystems; and		<ul> <li>the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans are designed to achieve this objective and the containment standard over the term of the consent; and</li> <li>the Collaborative Committee is responsible for ensuring the WNO Objectives and the containment standard are achieved and for monitoring progress in achieving the objectives and the standard.</li> <li>The WNO Objectives, the requirements for the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans and the Collaborative Committee have been included in the proposed consent conditions.</li> <li>Implementation of the consent in accordance with conditions will over the term of the consent assist in protecting indigenous biodiversity values, recreational, cultural, historical or landscape values of significance in the coastal environment.</li> <li>The Collaborative Committee through the development of the Strategic Reduction Plan will be responsible for determining the prioritised sub- catchments. It is anticipated that the sub- catchment most adversely affected by the WNOs will be prioritised first for improvement through the development and implementation of the Sub- catchment Reduction Plans.</li> <li>The implementation of the Strategic and Sub- catchment Reduction Plans will assist in maintaining and enhancing water quality in the coastal environment.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
g) protecting scientific and geological features from inappropriate subdivision, use and development		
Policy 36: Managing effect on natural character in the coastal environment – consideration When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of		In relation to natural character (Policies 35 and 36). it is considered that as the WNOs are intermittent, temporary, of short duration and
requirement or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, a determination shall be made as to whether an activity may affect natural character in the coastal environment, and in determining whether an activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:		diluted, and taking into account the state of the receiving environment during these events, any adverse effects will not prevent the natural character of the receiving environments from
<ul> <li>a) the nature and intensity of the proposed activity including:</li> <li>i. the functional need or operational requirement to locate within the coastal environment</li> </ul>		being preserved.
ii. the opportunity to mitigate anticipated adverse effects of the activity		
b) the degree to which the natural character will be modified, damaged or destroyed including:		
i. the duration and frequency of any effect, and/or		
ii. the magnitude or scale of any effect;		
iii. the irreversibility of adverse effects on natural character values;		
iv. whether the activity will lead to cumulative adverse effects on the natural character of the site/area.		
c) the resilience of the site or area to change;		
d) the opportunities to remedy or mitigate previous damage to the natural character;		
e) the existing land uses on the site.		
Policy 37: Safeguarding life-supporting capacity of coastal ecosystems – consideration		As discussed above, the implementation of the consent in accordance with proposed conditions
When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of coastal and marine ecosystems by maintaining or enhancing:		will, over the term of the consent, assist in to safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of coastal and marine ecosystems.

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
a) any area within the intertidal or subtidal zone that contains unique, rare, distinctive or representative marine life or habitats;		
b) areas used by marine mammals as breeding, feeding or haul out sites;		Based on the above assessments, it is considered
<ul> <li>c) habitats in the coastal environment that are important during the vulnerable life stages of indigenous species;</li> </ul>		the proposal is generally consistent with the objectives and policies of the RPS relating to the
<ul> <li>d) habitats, corridors and routes important for preserving the range, abundance, and diversity of indigenous and migratory species;</li> </ul>		coastal environment.
e) any area that contain indigenous coastal ecosystems and habitats that are particularly vulnerable to modification – such as, estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, rocky reef systems and salt marshes; and		
<ul> <li>f) the integrity, functioning and resilience of physical and ecological processes.</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Energy, Infrastructure and Waste</li> <li>Objective 10</li> <li>The social, economic, cultural and environmental, benefits of regionally significant infrastructure are recognised and protected.</li> <li>Policy P39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration</li> <li>When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to: <ul> <li>(a) the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources and/or regionally significant infrastructure;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	This objective and policy refer to regionally significant infrastructure which is defined in the RPS as including the local authority wastewater and stormwater networks, systems and wastewater treatment plants	The wastewater network is designed to overflow during heavy rainfall events. These overflows take the pressure off other components of the network including those parts of the network on private property. Provision for these overflows assists in minimising the public's exposure to raw sewage overflow in locations that present greater public health risks. While it is not ideal to have wastewater network overflows, the social, economic, cultural and environmental effects of overflows within private property would be significantly greater. The benefits of this need to be taken into account in the consideration of these applications.
Freshwater <u>Objective 12</u> The quantity and quality of fresh water: (a) meet the range of uses and values for which water is required;	These objectives and policies relate to water quality of freshwater and healthy functioning ecosystems in rivers. Various wastewater	The WNOs discharge either directly or indirectly into a number of freshwater receiving environments. Given the nature of the overflows it is very difficult to determine the contribution, if any, that a particular discharge makes to adverse

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
Key Objectives / Policies           (b) safeguard the life supporting capacity of water bodies; and           (c) meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations.           Policy 40: Maintaining and enhancing aquatic ecosystem health in water           bodies - consideration           When considering an application for a resource consent particular           regard shall be given to:           (a) requiring that water quality, flows and water levels and aquatic           habitats of surface water bodies are managed for the purpose of           safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health;           (c) managing water bodies and the water quality of coastal water for           other purposes identified in regional plans.           Objective 13           The region's rivers, lakes and wetlands support healthy functioning           ecosystems.           Policy 43: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies –           consideration           When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of           requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional           plan, particular regard shall be given to:           (a) maintaining or enhancing the functioning of ecosystems in the water           body;           (b) maintaining or enhancing the ecological functions of riparian           margins;           (c) minimising the effe	Relevance network overflows discharge to freshwater and have the potential to effect water quality and ecosystem health. The Taupō Stream, Duck Creek, Porirua Stream and Pāuatahanui Stream are listed in the RPS as rivers with significant indigenous ecosystems.	<ul> <li>effects on these freshwater receiving environments.</li> <li>It is noted however, that: <ul> <li>one of the WNO Objectives requires the consent holder to progressively reduce the frequency of WNOs</li> <li>the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans are designed to achieve this objective and the containment standard over the term of the consent; and</li> <li>the Collaborative Committee is responsible for ensuring the WNO Objectives and the containment standard are achieved and for monitoring progress in achieving the objectives and the standard.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The WNO Objectives, the requirements for the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans and the Collaborative Committee have been included in the proposed consent conditions.</li> <li>Implementation of the consent in accordance with these conditions over the term of the consent will assist in protecting the quality of freshwater and significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats and maintaining or enhancing the functioning of ecosystems and amenity and recreational values.</li> <li>Through the Strategic Reduction Plans the Collaborative Committee will be responsible for determining the prioritised sub-catchments. It is anticipated that sub-catchments identified as being the most effected by the WNOs will be prioritised first for the development and</li> </ul>
(e) protecting the significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes, including those listed in Table 16 of Appendix 1;		implementation of Sub-catchment Reduction Plans Based on the above assessments it is considered the proposal is generally consistent with the

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
(f) maintaining natural flow regimes required to support aquatic ecosystem health;		objectives and policies of the RPS relating to the freshwater.
(g) maintaining fish passage;		
(h) protecting and reinstating riparian habitat, in particular riparian habitat that is important for fish spawning;		
Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory	Policy 64 promotes a	The application strongly aligns with Policy 64 as it
<ul> <li>Take a whole of catchment approach that recognises the interrelationship between land and water, and support environmental enhancement initiatives to restore and enhance:</li> <li>(b) aquatic ecosystems and habitats; and</li> <li>(c) indigenous ecosystems and habitats.</li> </ul>	whole of catchment approach which is what the proposal is seeking to achieve.	seeks to set in place, through consent conditions, and the Strategic Management Plan a whole of catchment integrated approach to the management of wastewater network discharges in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchments.
Resource Management with Tangata Whenua	The discharges have the	In the first instance, an assessment of existing
Objective 25	potential to effect tangata whenua values	documents prepared by Ngāti Toa has been undertaken by WWL to identify potential effects
The concept of kaitiakitanga is integrated into the sustainable management of the Wellington region's natural and physical resources.	and interests.	on cultural values. This assessment identifies the
Objective 26		freshwater values held by Ngāti Toa in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchments.
Mauri is sustained, particularly in relation to coastal and fresh waters.		Key proposals in the application seek to address
Objective 27		the adverse effects on these values.
Mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes, are maintained and enhanced, and these resources are healthy and accessible to tangata whenua.		The significance of the effects on Ngāti Toa may vary depending on the volume and frequency of specific discharges and the sensitivity of the
Objective 28		receiving environment. The Part 2 Assessment of Effects identifies specific discharges that have the
The cultural relationship of Māori with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga is maintained.		most significant adverse effects on the values held by tangata whenua. It is expected that these
Policy 49: Recognising and providing for matters of significance to		effects will be taken into account and mitigated in
tangata whenua – consideration		the development of the Strategic and Sub-
(a) the exercise of kaitiakitanga;		catchment Reduction Plans, which will be overseen by the Collaborative Committee.
(b) mauri, particularly in relation to fresh and coastal waters;		It is recognised that any discharge of fully treated, partially treated or untreated wastewater to

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
<ul> <li>(c) mahinga kai and areas of natural resources used for customary purposes; and</li> <li>(d) places, sites and areas with significant spiritual or cultural historic</li> </ul>		natural streams and rivers goes against the cultural position for Māori, and adversely impacts the mauri of the waterbody.
heritage value to tangata whenua.		To this end Objective 26 cannot be fully met while there is a continued discharge of wastewater to these water bodies. However, the proposal seeks to reduce these discharges overtime and to do so in manner that recognises the relationship of Māori to these taonga and which provides the opportunity for tangata whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga.
		The consent application proposes to establish the Wastewater Network Collaborative Committee. The overall purpose of the Collaborative Committee is to provide strategic direction to the consent holder to achieve the WNO Objectives and the containment standards over the term of the consent.
		A key responsibility of the Collaborative Committee is to oversee the development and implementation of the Strategic and Sub- catchment Reduction Plans and to prioritise sub- catchments and improvements.
		The recommendations from the cultural impact assessment will be used to inform prioritised sub- catchments for the Strategic Reduction Plan.
		Other functions of the WNCC include:
		<ul> <li>overseeing the preparation and implementation of the Mātauranga Māori Monitoring Plan. This Plan will be required to be aligned with the Regional Kaitiaki Monitoring Framework (Method M2 of the PNRP).</li> </ul>

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
		The option for investigation to achieve or contribute to achieving the Zero Overflow Aspirations.
		The WNO Objectives are key to the future management of the overflows as the consent conditions require consent holder to achieve the objectives over the term of the consent. They include objectives requiring:
		<ul> <li>Partnership with Mana Whenua for the oversight, planning and implementation of the resource consents for wastewater overflows, and</li> <li>Priority to the reduction of wet weather overflows in catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance</li> </ul>
		The Collaborative Committee has been designed to facilitate opportunities for tangata whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga and to recognise the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki.
		Having a Mātauranga Māori expert support the consent holder in in preparing the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans and their components will facilitate incorporating mātauranga Māori into the future management of the wastewater overflows.
		Prioritising the reduction of wet weather overflows in sub-catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance (as directed by the WNO Objectives) should facilitate the protection and management of areas or sites of significance or special value to Māori.
		Based on the above assessment it is anticipated that the wastewater network objectives, and the

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
		Collaborative Committee and Strategic and Sub- catchment Reduction Plans required through the proposed consent conditions will assist in meeting the objectives and policies of the RPS relating to tangata whenua. It is acknowledged however that this needs to be determined by Mana Whenua.
Indigenous ecosystems <u>Objective 16</u> Indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values are maintained and restored to a healthy functioning state. <u>Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with</u> <u>significant indigenous biodiversity values – consideration</u> When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, a determination shall be made as to whether an activity may affect indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values, and in determining whether the proposed activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:		The purpose of the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans is to progressively reduce the frequency of the discharges overtime. Sub- catchments will be prioritised by the Collaborative Committee through the Strategic Reduction Plan. While these processes on their own will not restore the waterbodies to healthy functioning state (where this does not currently exist), they will contribute towards Objective 16. The Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans are designed to minimise effects by reducing the frequency of overflows.
<ul> <li>(a) maintaining connections within, or corridors between, habitats of indigenous flora and fauna, and/or enhancing the connectivity between fragmented indigenous habitats;</li> <li>(b) providing adequate buffering around areas of significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats from other land uses;</li> </ul>		The assessment of effects at sub-catchment level undertaken in the Part 2 Report is conservative and takes the highest adverse effect of individual discharges (direct and indirect) as being representative of the effects on the sub- catchment.
<ul> <li>(c) managing wetlands for the purpose of aquatic ecosystem health;</li> <li>(d) avoiding the cumulative adverse effects of the incremental loss of indigenous ecosystems and habitats;</li> <li>(e) providing seasonal or core habitat for indigenous species;</li> <li>(f) protecting the life supporting capacity of indigenous ecosystems and habitats;</li> <li>(g) remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the indigenous biodiversity values where avoiding adverse effects is not practicably achievable; and</li> </ul>		In terms of Policy 47 clause (c), the WNOs covered by this application will discharge into three Outstanding Natural Wetlands and several known natural wetlands. The implementation of the consent in accordance with proposed consent conditions will over the term of the consent assist in protecting the life supporting capacity of indigenous ecosystems and habitats and mitigating adverse effects on the indigenous biodiversity values.

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
(h) the need for a precautionary approach when assessing the potential for adverse effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats.		

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
Overarching objective         Objective A         Integrated management of the region's natural and built environments is guided by Te Ao Māori and:         (a) incorporates mātauranga Māori; and         (b) recognises ki uta ki tai – the holistic nature and interconnectedness of all parts of the natural environment; and         (c) protects and enhances mana whenua / tangata whenua values, in particular mahinga kai, and the life-supporting capacity of ecosystems; and         (d) recognises the dependence of humans on a healthy natural environment; and         (e) recognises the role of both natural and physical resources in providing for the characteristics and qualities of well-functioning urban environments; and         (f) responds effectively to the current and future pressures of climate change, population growth and development.         Policy IM.1: Integrated management – ki uta ki tai - consideration         When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan particular regard shall be given to:         (a) partnering with mana whenua / tangata whenua to provide for mana whenua / tangata whenua involvement in resource management and decision making; and         (b) recogning the interconnectedness between air, freshwater, land, coastal marine areas, ecosystems and all living things – ki uta ki tai; and	This new objective and policy introduced by Plan Change 1 set an overarching direction for all resource management decisions in the region, and place particular emphasis on the need to partner with mana whenua and take a holistic and integrated approach in resource management.	<ul> <li>The global approach of this application seeks to ensure that the effects of all wet weather overflows within the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchments are managed in a holistic and integrated manner. The proposed approach to prioritising and managing the wet weather overflows by the Collaborative Committee provides the opportunity for Te Ao Māori to guide decision making, for mātauranga Māori to be incorporated and for mana whenua / tangata whenua values to be protected and enhanced over time.</li> <li>The WNO Objectives are key to the future management of the overflows as the consent conditions require consent holder to achieve the objectives over the term of the consent. They include objectives requiring:</li> <li>A partnership with Mana Whenua for the overflows, and</li> <li>Priority for the reduction of wet weather overflows in catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance.</li> <li>Having a Mātauranga Māori expert support the consent holder in in preparing the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans will facilitate incorporating mātauranga Māori into the future management of the wastewater overflows.</li> </ul>

## Table 4: Proposed Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region<sup>2</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> In column 1, 'Key Objectives/Policies', where the content of a provision is <u>underlined</u> this indicates text added by Plan Change 1. Where the content of a provision is <del>struckthrough</del> this indicates text deleted by Plan Change 1.

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
<ul> <li>(c) recognising the interrelationship between natural resources and the built environments; and</li> <li>(d) making decisions based on the best available information, improvements in technology and science, and mātauranga Māori; and</li> <li>(e) upholding Māori data sovereignty; and</li> <li>(f) requiring Māori data and mātauranga Māori to be interpreted within Te Ao Māori; and</li> <li>(g) recognising that the impacts of activities may extend beyond immediate and directly adjacent area, and beyond organisational or administrative boundaries</li> </ul>		The proposed prioritisation of sub-catchments catchments and the setting of the containment standard through the Strategic Reduction Plan, takes into account receiving environment sensitivity and adverse effects on the sub- catchments, and recognises that these receiving environments and sub-catchments are significant elements of well-functioning urban environments. The modelling which is central to the proposed prioritisation and management approach is informed by projections of climate change, population growth and development. For these reasons it is considered that the application is consistent with Objective A and Policy IM.1.
Climate Change         Objective CC.1         By 2050, the Wellington Region is a low-emission and climate-resilient         region, where climate change mitigation and adaptation are an integral         part of:         (a) sustainable air, land, freshwater, and coastal management,         (b) well-functioning urban environments and rural areas, and         (c) well-planned infrastructure.         Objective CC.6         Resource management and adaptation planning increase the resilience         of communities and the natural environment to the short, medium, and         long-term effects of climate change.         Objective CC.7         People and businesses understand what climate change means for their         future and are actively involved in planning and implementing         appropriate mitigation and adaptation responses.	The new climate change provisions introduced by Plan Change 1 address the effects of human activities on climate change as well as the effects of climate change on human activities. It is these latter provisions which are of particular relevance to this application.	<ul> <li>Modelling of wastewater flows is a key tool in the assessment of effects included in the application and will be critical to the development of containment standards, the Strategic and Subcatchment Reduction Plans and to determining compliance under this consent. The model assumptions take into account the predicted impact of climate change on rainfall and flow within the wastewater network. This will ensure that:</li> <li>adaption to climate change is integral to the improvements made in accordance with Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans are designed to withstand predicted climate change induced increases in rainfall and wastewater flow</li> </ul>

Policy CC.14		
When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of         requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional         plan, provide for actions and initiatives, particularly the use of nature-         based solutions, that contribute to climate-resilient urban areas,         including:         (a)          (f)       buildings and infrastructure that are able to withstand the         predicted future temperatures, intensity and duration of rainfall and         wind.		<ul> <li>the potential for climate change to increase the adverse effect of wet weather overflows on the environment is addressed.</li> <li>It is therefore considered that the proposal is consistent with the climate change provisions of Plan Change 1.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Freshwater</li> <li>Objective 12</li> <li>Natural and physical resources of the region are managed in a way that prioritises: <ul> <li>(a) first, the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems</li> <li>(b) second, the health needs of people (such as drinking water)</li> <li>(c) third, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, now and in the future; and</li> <li>Te Mana o te Wai encompasses six principles relating to the roles of tangata whenua and other New Zealanders in the management of freshwater, and these principles inform this RPS and its implementation.</li> <li>The six principles are:</li> <li>(a) Mana whakahaere: the power, authority, and obligations of tangata whenua to make decisions that maintain, protect, and sustain the health and well-being of, and their relationship with, freshwater</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Kaitiakitanga: the obligation of tangata whenua to preserve, restore, enhance, and sustainably use freshwater for the benefit of present and future generations</li> </ul>	Plan Change 1 deletes existing Objective 12 and replaces this with a new objective that carries forward the Te Mana o Te Wai objective and principles from the NPSFM. Plan Change 1 also incorporates Te Mana o te Wai expressions from Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Kahungunu ki Wairarapa. It has been assumed that these expressions do not relate to this application as it does not cover wastewater networks in the Wairarapa. Plan change 1 amends Policy 40 to integrate Te Mana o Te Wai, and to add in clauses from	A key aspect of the proposal is the Collaborative Committee responsibilities in developing the containment standard through the Strategic Reduction Plan and ensuring it is achieved through the development and implementation of the Sub- catchment Reduction Plans. This Committee will be a partnership between the consent holder and mana whenua and has been designed to enable the Te Mana o te Wai principles relating to mana whakahaere, kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga to inform the future management of the wastewater network wet weather overflows. The Collaborative Committee's responsibilities are intended to ensure that the effects of wet weather overflows are managed in a way that gives greater priority to the health and well-being of water bodies. This includes in decision making on setting of containment standards and identifying priority sub-catchments for the development of Sub- catchment Reduction Plans. These same decisions will also give priority to the health needs of people and how these might be impacted by wet weather overflows.

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
<ul> <li>(c) Manaakitanga: the process by which tangata whenua show respect, generosity, and care for freshwater and for others</li> <li>(d) Governance: the responsibility of those with authority for making decisions about freshwater to do so in a way that prioritises the health and well-being of freshwater now and into the future</li> <li>(e) Stewardship: the obligation of all New Zealanders to manage</li> </ul>	Policy 43 of the Operative RPS. Plan Change 1 proposes that Policy 43 is deleted.	The WNOs discharge either directly or indirectly into a number of freshwater receiving environments. Given the nature of the overflows it is very difficult to determine the contribution, if any, that a particular discharge makes to any adverse effects on these freshwater receiving environments.
freshwater in a way that ensures it sustains present and future generations, and(f)Care and respect: the responsibility of all New Zealanders to care for freshwater in providing for the health of the nation.And the Statements of Kahungunu ki Wairarapa and Rangitāne o Wairarapa		<ul> <li>It is noted however, that:</li> <li>one of the WNO Objectives requires the consent holder to progressively reduce the frequency of WNOs</li> <li>the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction</li> </ul>
Wairarapa         The quantity and quality of fresh water:         (a) meet the range of uses and values for which water is required;         (b) safeguard the life supporting capacity of water bodies; and         (c) meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations.		<ul> <li>Plans are designed to achieve this objective and the containment standard over the term of the consent; and</li> <li>the Collaborative Committee is responsible for ensuring the WNO Objectives and the</li> </ul>
Policy 40: Maintaining Protecting and enhancing the health and well- being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems aquatic ecosystem health in water bodies – consideration When considering an application for a <u>regional</u> resource consent,		containment standard are achieved and for monitoring progress in achieving the objectives and the standard. The WNO Objectives and the requirements for the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans and
<ul> <li>particular regard shall be given to:</li> <li>(a) requiring that water quality, flows and water levels and aquatic habitats of surface water bodies are managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o Te Wai and protects and enhances the health and well-being of waterbodies and the health and wellbeing of freshwater ecosystems for the purpose of safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health;</li> </ul>		the Collaborative Committee have been included in the proposed consent conditions. Implementation of the consent in accordance with these conditions, will over the term of the consent, assist in protecting the quality of freshwater and significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats and maintaining or enhancing the functioning of
(b) that, requiring as a minimum, water quality in the coastal marine area is to be managed in a way that protects and enhances the health and well-being of waterbodies and the health and wellbeing of marine ecosystems.: for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing aquatic ecosystem health; and		ecosystems and amenity and recreational values. The Collaborative Committee will be responsible through the Strategic Reduction Plan for determining the prioritised of sub-catchments for improvement. It is anticipated that the sub- catchments most adversely affected by the WNOs

	Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
• •	nanaging water bodies and the water quality of coastal water for er purposes identified in regional plans.		will be the initial focus of the Strategic and Sub- catchment Reduction Plans.
(c)	providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua values, including mahinga kai;		
<u>(d)</u>	maintaining or enhancing the functioning of ecosystems in the water body;		Based on the above assessments it is considered the proposal is generally consistent with the
<u>(e)</u>	maintaining or enhancing the ecological functions of riparian margins;		objectives and policies of the RPS relating to the freshwater.
<u>(f)</u>	minimising the effect of the proposal on groundwater recharge areas that are connected to surface water bodies;		
<u>(g)</u>	maintaining or enhancing the amenity and recreational values of rivers and lakes, including those with significant values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1;		
<u>(h)</u>	protecting the significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes, including those listed in Table 16 of Appendix 1;		
<u>(i)</u>	maintaining natural flow regimes required to support aquatic ecosystem health;		
<u>(j)</u>	maintaining or enhancing space for rivers to undertake their natural processes:		
<u>(k)</u>	maintaining fish passage;		
<u>(I)</u>	protecting and reinstating riparian habitat, in particular riparian habitat that is important for fish spawning;		
(m)	restricting stock access to estuaries rivers, lakes and wetlands; and		
(n)	avoiding the removal or destruction of indigenous wetland plants in wetlands.		
Indi	genous Ecosystems	Plan Change 1 proposes	The purpose of the proposed Strategic and Sub-
<u>Obj</u>	ective 16	changes to existing RPS	catchment Reduction Plans is to progressively
	genous ecosystems and habitats with significant ecosystem	objectives and policies relating to indigenous	reduce the frequency of the WNOs overtime. Sub- catchments will be prioritised through the
functions and services and/or biodiversity values are maintained		ecosystems. It also	Strategic Reduction Plan by the Collaborative
<u>prot</u>	ected, enhanced, and restored to a healthy functioning state.	introduces new objectives and policies	Committee taking into account the sub-catchments most significantly affected, social, public health,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Te Rito o te Harakeke is a concept that refers to the need to maintain the integrity of indigenous biodiversity. It recognises the intrinsic value and mauri of indigenous biodiversity as well as people's connections and relationships with it. It recognises that our health and wellbeing are dependent on the health and wellbeing of indigenous biodiversity and that in return we have a responsibility to care for it. It acknowledges the web of interconnectedness between indigenous species, ecosystems, the wider environment, and the community. Te Rito o te Harakeke comprises six essential elements to guide tangata whenua and local authorities in managing indigenous biodiversity and developing objectives, policies, and methods for giving effect to Te Rito o te Harakeke:

- the intrinsic value and mauri of indigenous biodiversity:

<sup>-</sup> the bond between people and indigenous biodiversity through whakapapa (familial) relationships and mutual interdependence:

<sup>-</sup> the responsibility of care that tangata whenua have as kaitiaki, and that other New Zealanders have as stewards, of indigenous biodiversity:

<sup>-</sup> the connectivity between indigenous biodiversity and the wider environment:

<sup>-</sup> the incorporation of te ao Māori and mātauranga Māori:

<sup>-</sup> the requirement to partner with tangata whenua.

	Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
	liversity values, and in determining whether the proposed activity is propriate particular regard shall be given to:		discharges (direct and indirect) as being representative of the effects on the sub-
(a)	maintaining connections within, or corridors between, habitats of indigenous flora and fauna and/or enhancing the connectivity between fragmented indigenous habitats;		catchment. In terms of Policy 47 clause (c), the WNOs covered by this application will discharge into three
(b)	providing adequate buffering around areas of significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats from other land uses;		Outstanding Natural Wetlands and several known natural wetlands.
(c)	managing wetlands for the purpose of aquatic ecosystem health, recognising the wider benefits, such as for indigenous biodiversity, water quality and holding water in the landscape;		The implementation of the consent in accordance with proposed consent conditions will over the term of the consent assist in protecting the life
(d)	avoiding the cumulative adverse effects of the incremental loss of indigenous ecosystems and habitats;		supporting capacity of indigenous ecosystems and habitats and mitigating adverse effects on the indigenous biodiversity values.
(e)	providing seasonal or core habitat for indigenous species;		indigenous biodiversity values.
(f)	protecting the life supporting capacity of indigenous ecosystems and habitats;		
(g)	remedying or mitigating minimising or remedying adverse effects on the indigenous biodiversity values where avoiding adverse effects is not practicably achievable; and		
(h)	the need for a precautionary approach when assessing the potential for adverse effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats;		
(i)	the limits to, and expected outcomes from biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation set out in Policy 24.		As discussed above, the Collaborative Committee will be key to enabling mana whenua / tangata
Policy IE.2: Giving effect to mana whenua / tangata whenua roles and			whenua to exercise their role as kaitiaki in the
values when managing indigenous biodiversity - consideration			implementation of this resource consent. One of
When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of			the Committee's responsibilities is to ensure the
requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a district plan for subdivision, use or development, particular regard shall be given to			WNO Objectives are met. One of the objectives is
enabling mana whenua / tangata whenua to exercise their role as			the prioritisation of the reduction of wet weather overflows where the overflows are having an
	iaki, including, but not restricted to:		adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance.

	Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance	Assessment
<u>(a)</u>	providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua values associated with indigenous biodiversity, including giving local effect to Te Rito o te Harakeke,		
<u>(b)</u>	incorporating the use of mātauranga Māori in the management and monitoring of indigenous biodiversity; and		
<u>(c)</u>	supporting mana whenua / tangata whenua to access and exercise sustainable customary use of indigenous biodiversity, including for mahinga kai and taonga, in accordance with tikanga.		
con Whe requ part thei min	cy UD.2: Enable Māori cultural and traditional norms – sideration en considering an application for a resource consent, notice of uirement, or a plan change of a district plan for use or development, ticular regard shall be given the ability to enable Māori to express ir culture and traditions in land use and development, by as a imum providing for mana whenua / tangata whenua and their tionship with their culture, land, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other nga.		A key aspect of the proposal is the Collaborative Committee that will develop the containment standard for wet weather overflows through the Strategic Reduction Plan and the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans that will set out the measures that are proposed to meet the containment standard. The Collaborative Committee will be a partnership between the consent holder and mana whenua and will enable mana whenua values to be provided for within decision making under the consent.

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
Rey Objectives / Policies         Wastewater discharges         Objective O39         Discharges of wastewater to land are promoted over discharges to fresh water and coastal water.         Objective O40         Discharges of wastewater to fresh water are progressively reduced.         Policy P82: Avoiding inappropriate discharges to water         Discharges to fresh and coastal water of:         (a) untreated wastewater, except as a result of heavy rainfall event overflows, and         (b)         shall be avoided.         Policy P92: Minimising and improving wastewater discharges         The adverse effects of existing discharges of wastewater to fresh water and coastal water shall be minimised, and: a)         b) in the case of existing discharges to fresh water or coastal water from wastewater networks during or following rainfall events, the frequency and/or volume of discharges shall be progressively reduced.         Policy P91: Mana whenua values and wastewater discharges         Mana whenua values and interests shall be reflected in the management of wastewater discharges to fresh and coastal water, including adverse effects on Māori customary use, Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa, outstanding water bodies and mahinga kai.	Relevance / Discussion These objectives and policies specifically relate to wastewater discharges to fresh and coastal waters. Given the specificity of these objectives and policies significant weight should be given to them in assessing the WNO application.	Assessment O39 seeks to promote the discharge of wastewater to land over the discharge to water. The discharges for which consent is sought are dispersed throughout the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchments, including several within areas of relatively intensive urban development. If the network overflows were discharged to land, then the adverse effects could be greater. This is because it is highly likely that the discharges would be to areas where there could be significant uncontrolled public exposure, and therefore they could create significant public health and amenity effects. Given these potential effects, in the case of network discharges, the discharge to water better meets the purpose of the RMA than the discharge to land. It should be noted that a number of the WNOs particularly uncontrolled WNOs discharge to land prior to entering water or the stormwater network. O40 and P92 are key to this application. The WNO Objective which requires that "the frequency of wet weather overflow events is progressively reduced" is based on O40 and P92. The application has been designed to achieve the outcomes sought by O40 and P92. P82 recognises that during heavy rainfall events wastewater overflows occur, and these cannot be avoided. In terms of P91, Mana Whenua values and interests shall be reflected in the management of the WNOs through membership of the Collaborative Committee, Mātauranga Māori expert support for the consent holder, cultural impact assessments, and Mātauranga Māori monitoring.

## Table 5: Proposed Natural Resources Plan (Final Appeals Version 2022)

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
<ul> <li>Policy P93: Quality of existing wastewater discharges to rivers</li> <li>The quality of existing wastewater discharges to rivers shall be assessed in relation to the following water quality guidelines in the receiving water after the zone of reasonable mixing: <ul> <li>(a) when measured below the discharge point compared to above the discharge point:</li> <li>(i) a decrease in the Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index of no more than 20%, and</li> <li>(ii) a decrease in water clarity of no more than:</li> <li>1. 20% in River class 1 and in any river identified as</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		<ul> <li>While it is considered that P93 is most applicable to a continuous point-source discharge to a river where an upstream reference site, downstream impact site and intermediate mixing zone can be defined, and a routine monitoring programme can be implemented. The effects assessment in the Part 2 Report has attempt to apply P93 to the assessment of wet weather overflows and this assessment is repeated below.</li> <li>(a)(i) Mechanisms by which WNO discharges might cause a decrease in QMCI scores include nutrient enrichment, dissolved oxygen depletion, and toxicity due to elevated ammonia or nitrate. While nutrient enrichment and oxygen depletion are unlikely in the context of an intermittent short duration WNO discharge occurring during a rainfall event, ammonia/nitrate</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or</li> <li>2. 30% in any other river, and</li> <li>(iii) a change in temperature of no more than: <ol> <li>2°C in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or</li> <li>3°C in any other river, and</li> </ol> </li> </ul>		<ul> <li>toxicity is a possible outcome, particularly in the case of frequent medium to high volume discharges to a small or medium sized watercourse. In this context frequent WNO discharges to Porirua Stream very likely contribute to poor macroinvertebrate community health, potentially resulting in non-compliance with the QMCI criteria.</li> <li>(a)(ii) WNO discharges contain elevated levels of suspended solids. Medium or high-volume discharges have the potential to</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>(b) consider the extent to which the discharge causes the following to be exceeded: <ul> <li>(i) the 7-day mean minimum dissolved oxygen concentration of no more than 5 mg/L, and</li> <li>(ii) the daily minimum dissolved oxygen concentration of no lower than 4mg/L, and</li> <li>(iii) soluble carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand (BOD5) of no more than 2mg/L at flows less than flood flows, and</li> <li>(iv) particulate organic matter (POM) no more than 5</li> </ul></li></ul>		reduce water clarity in small or medium waterways by more than 30% for the duration of the discharge. WNOs to Porirua Stream very likely do not achieve the water clarity guideline from time to time. (a)(iii) WNO discharges consist partly or mostly of stormwater inflows to the wastewater network and are normally at, or close to, the ambient temperature of receiving waters. The risk of WNO discharges causing more than a 3° C temperature change is low. (b)(i) and (b)(ii) Oxygen Depletion is unlikely in the context of an intermittent short duration WNO discharge occurring during a rainfall event.
mg/L at flows less than median, and (v) nitrate toxicity of no more than:		(b)(iii) A WNO discharge to a small or medium sized watercourse has the potential to cause a soluble carbonaceous BOD5

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
<ol> <li>1. 1mg/L (annual median) and 1.5mg/L (annual 95th percentile from monthly samples) in outstanding waterbodies (Schedule A1), River class</li> </ol>		concentration greater than 2mg/L in receiving waters at flows less than flood flows, but such events are intermittent and of short duration.
1 and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or		(b)(iv) A WNO discharge to a small or medium sized watercourse has the potential to cause a POM concentration greater than 5 mg/L in receiving waters, but stream flows are unlikely to be less
<ul> <li>2. 2.4mg/L (annual median) and 3.5mg/L (annual 95th percentile from monthly samples) in any other river, and</li> <li>(vi) ammonia toxicity (at pH 8 and 20°C) of no more than:</li> </ul>		than median at such times. (b)(v) A high frequency of WNO discharges to a small or medium sized watercourse has the potential to cause an exceedance of the annual median and/or 95th percentile nitrate-N values, based on monthly sampling. Conversely, a low frequency of discharge (<2 per year) is unlikely to cause non-compliance with (b)(v)
<ol> <li>0.03mg/L (annual median) and 0.05mg/L (annual maximum from monthly samples) in outstanding waterbodies (Schedule A1), River class 1 and in any river identified as having high macroinvertebrate community health in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), or</li> </ol>		criteria. (b)(vi) A high frequency of WNO discharges to a small or medium sized watercourse has the potential to cause an exceedance of the annual median and/or 95th percentile ammonia values, based on monthly sampling. Conversely, a low frequency of
<ul> <li>2. 0.24mg/L (annual median) and 0.4mg/L (annual maximum from monthly samples) in any other river.</li> <li>Policy P94: Avoiding new wastewater discharges to fresh water</li> </ul>		discharge (<2 per year) is unlikely to cause non-compliance. The above assessment identifies that the effects of the WNOs on Porirua Stream is not fully consistent with the guidelines set out in P93. It is noted however that the application through the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans and the
New wastewater discharges to fresh water are avoided.		Collaborative Committee is designed so that sub-catchments most adversely affected by the WNOs are prioritised first for improvement.
		In terms of P94 consent has only been sought for existing wet weather WNOs, no new WNOs have been included in the application.
Discharges Policy P66: Minimising effects of discharges to water or land	These objectives and policies apply to all types of discharges which	P66 seeks to minimise the discharge of contaminants through a 'hierarchy' of avoiding the production of the contaminant, reducing the amount of the contaminant, minimising the volume
Discharges of contaminants to water or land will be minimised through the following hierarchy:	include WNOs.	or amount of the discharge and promoting the discharge to land. Given that the network has been designed for over 100 years to overflow when capacity is exceeded, the overflows cannot

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment	
<ul> <li>a) avoiding the production of the contaminant</li> <li>b) reducing the amount of contaminants, including by reusing, recovering or recycling contaminants</li> </ul>		currently be avoided at all locations. However, in other respects Wellington Water's management of the network discharges is consistent with this policy.	
<ul> <li>c) minimising the volume or amount of the discharge</li> <li>d) discharging to land is promoted over discharging direct</li> <li>to water, including using land-based treatment,</li> </ul>		Wellington Water, WCC and PCC seek to reduce the commercial and industrial inputs from food premises and manufacturing facilities under Trade Waste Bylaw.	
constructed wetlands or other systems to treat contaminants prior to discharge.		For domestic sources, Wellington Water undertakes education campaigns through various channels to remind public to not send certain contaminants into the wastewater system (for example	
Policy P68: Discharges to land The discharge of contaminants to land shall be managed		wet wipes, nappies and other non-biodegradable material),	
<ul><li>(e) avoid significant adverse effects on public health and amenity, and</li></ul>		Wellington Water seeks to reduce the frequency and / or volume of these discharges through the Inflow Survey programme for the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchments which specifically helps to reduce peak wastewater flows in the	
(f) not result in a discharge to water that causes more than a minor adverse effects, and		network. This includes flow monitoring at several locations in the wastewater network to identify where the highest flows are	
(g) avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on mana whenua values when considering applications for discharges to land which may adversely affect statutory acknowledgement areas, sites of significance, or Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga sites, identified in this Plan, any relevant district plan, or in a planning document recognised by an iwi authority and lodged with a local			coming from with respect to rainfall in order to prioritise inspections and remedial work. These investigations have led to several overflow reduction projects in the catchment, the most advanced being construction of the Porirua Central Wastewater Storage Tank. The tank will store wastewater at times of peak wet weather flow, then gradually release it at levels the network can carry to the WWTP.
authority. Policy P69: Promoting discharges to land		The Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans are designed to progressively reduce the frequency of the discharges.	
The discharge of contaminants to land is promoted over direct discharges to water, particularly where there are		As already noted, it is not considered appropriate to apply the overflows from the wastewater network to land.	
adverse effects on:		In terms of P68, consent is being sought for WNOs that discharge to land before entering water.	
a) aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai, or b) contact recreation and Māori customary use.		Clause (e) requires that significant adverse effects on public health and amenity are avoided, and clause (f) requires that discharges to land that enter water do not cause causes more than minor adverse effects. The COP discharges that have been identified as having high / significant adverse effects discharge	

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
		directly to freshwater. Any COPs that discharge to land before entering water are assessed as having a low to minor effect.
		The WNO Response Plan sets out reporting and notification procedures for COP discharges and for uncontrolled overflows. which are designed to ensure agencies such as Regional Public Health, GWRC and Mana Whenua, and the general public, are notified of WNOs. These requirements are also set out in the proposed consent conditions.
		Clause (g) is not applicable to this application as existing wastewater discharges resulting from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network to land where the discharge does not enter water is a permitted activity. This is discussed in section 1 of the Part 1 Report.
		In terms of P69, as discussed above, if the network overflows were discharged to land, then the adverse effects would be greater.
		For the reasons set out in the above assessment it is considered that the proposal is not contrary to the objectives and policies relating to discharges.
Beneficial use and development	Regionally Significant	The overflow discharges are part of the operation of the
Objective O9	Infrastructure is a defined term in the pNRP and	wastewater network, which is 'regionally significant infrastructure'. The benefit of the wastewater network is that is
The social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of regionally significant infrastructure, renewable energy generation activities and the utilisation of mineral resources are recognised.	includes the local authority wastewater and stormwater networks and	conveys wastewater away from sensitive areas, such as residential and commercial properties, and thereby significantly reduces public health risks.
Policy P6: Uses of land and water	systems, including	The wastewater network does however have a physical
The cultural, social and economic benefits of using land and water for:	treatment plants and storage and discharge facilities	conveyance capacity and is designed to overflow primarily to water bodies if flows exceed this capacity in heavy rainfall events. These overflows take the pressure off other parts of the network
(a) treatment, dilution and disposal of wastewater and stormwater,		and reduce risk of discharges from other locations, including those on private property.
shall be recognised		Policy 6 recognises that there are benefits in using land and water
Policy P11: Benefits of regionally significant infrastructure and renewable electricity generation facilities		for the dilution and disposal of wastewater.

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
<ul> <li>When considering proposals that relate to the provision of regionally significant infrastructure, or renewable energy generation activities, particular regard will be given to the benefits of those activities.</li> <li>Policy P13: Providing for Regionally Significant</li> <li>Infrastructure and renewable electricity generation activities</li> <li>The use, development, operation, maintenance, and upgrade of Regionally Significant Infrastructure and renewable energy generation activities are provided for, in appropriate places and ways. This includes by having particular regard to: <ul> <li>(a) the strategic integration of infrastructure and land use, and</li> <li>(b) the location of existing infrastructure and structures, and</li> <li>(d) the functional need and operational requirements associated with developing, operating, maintaining and upgrading Regionally Significant Infrastructure and renewable energy generation activities.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		There is a functional need for the wastewater overflows to discharge to water bodies. As set out above the wastewater network is purposely designed with relief points that during heavy rainfall events and other emergencies discharge to water bodies. The beneficial use and development objectives and policies support the provision of Regionally Significant Infrastructure which includes wastewater networks and discharge facilities. Consequently, it is considered that the proposal is consistent with these objectives and policies.
Recreation valuesObjective O7The recreational values of the coastal marine area, rivers and lakes and their margins and natural wetlands are maintained and where appropriate for recreational purposes, is enhanced.Policy P9: Contact recreation and Māori customary useUse and development shall avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on contact recreation and Māori customary use in fresh and coastal water, including by: (a) providing water quality and, in rivers, flows suitable for contact recreation and Māori customary use, and		The public health assessment in the AEE takes into account effects on recreation and food gathering. The AEE identifies that the potential adverse public health effects of the discharges range depending on the receiving environment from less than minor up to significant. O7 and P9(b) seek the maintenance of recreation values and where appropriate their enhancement. The implementation of the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans as required by the proposed consent conditions will over the term of the consent achieve the maintenance and the enhancement of recreational values where these are effects by the WNOs. However, this will occur in some sub-catchments ahead of others. It will be the responsibility of the Collaborative Committee to determine the prioritised of sub-catchments. It is anticipated that

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
(b) managing activities to maintain or enhance contact recreation values in the beds of lakes and rivers, including by retaining existing swimming holes and maintaining access to existing contact recreation locations, and		those sub-catchments identified through effects assessments as experiencing high / significant adverse effects, particularly in terms of public health and cultural effects will be prioritised first for improvement.
<ul> <li>(c) encouraging improved access to suitable swimming and surfing locations, and</li> <li>(d) providing for the passive recreation and amenity values of freshwater bodies and the coastal marine area.</li> <li><u>Policy P140: Recreational values</u></li> <li>The adverse effects of use and development in the coastal marine area on recreational values shall be managed by providing for a diverse range of recreational opportunities while avoiding conflicts and safety issues.</li> </ul>		As some sub-catchments will be determined as having a lower priority, they may not be subject to improvement until later in the term of the consent. It is expected that Wellington Water's network maintenance programme will ensure that the frequency of overflows will not increase and that recreation values will be continued by using roving crews, renewal programmes and the Inflow Surveys. As discussed in the Part 1 Report, growth is not a contributing factor to WNO frequency. P9(a) seeks to avoid, remedy, or mitigate any adverse effects on contact recreation and Māori customary use by providing water quality and, in rivers, flows suitable for contact recreation and Māori customary use. The wastewater network overflow objectives require that the consent holder to progressively reduce the frequency of WNOs. Consequently, over time the reduction in overflows in sub-catchments should result in an improvement in water quality commensurate to the extent of the current effect the overflows. Noting that other sources of contaminants are also effecting water quality. Wellington Water relies upon GW's LAWA system for managing public health risks in recreation sites These mitigation measures are set out in the proposed consent conditions. The implementation of the consent in accordance with these conditions will over the term of the consent assist in maintaining and enhancing recreational values and mitigating adverse effects derived from the WNOs on contact recreation and Māori customary use in fresh and coastal water. Consequently, it is
		considered that the proposal is not contrary to these objectives and policies.
Māori relationships Objective O3	Several of the receiving environments for the overflows are Ngā Taonga	An assessment of existing documents prepared by Ngāti Toa has been undertaken by WWL, to identify potential effects on cultural values. This assessment identifies the freshwater values held by

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
Air, land, freshwater bodies and the coastal marine area are managed as integrated and connected resources; ki uta ki tai – mountains to the sea.	Nui a Kiwa, sites with significant mana whenua values and / or included in	Ngāti Toa in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchments. Key proposals in the application seek to address the adverse effects on these values.
Objective O12 The relationships of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu, and other taonga are recognised and provided for, including:	statutory acknowledgements (see the table of PNRP Schedules below).	The assessment identifies that any discharge of fully treated, partially treated or untreated wastewater to natural streams and rivers goes against the cultural position for Māori, and adversely impacts the mauri of the waterbody.
<ul> <li>(a) maintaining and improving opportunities for Māori customary use of the coastal marine area, rivers, lakes and their margins and natural wetlands, and</li> <li>(b) maintaining and improving the availability of mahinga kai species, in terms of quantity, quality and diversity, to support Māori customary harvest, and</li> </ul>		To this end Objective O12 and P18 cannot be fully met while there is a continued discharge of wastewater to these water bodies. However, the proposal seeks to reduce these discharges over time and to do so in manner that recognises the relationship of Māori to these taonga and which provides the opportunity for tangata whenua to exercise kaitiaki (as anticipated under Policy P19).
(c) providing for the relationship of mana whenua with Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa, including by maintaining or improving Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa so that the huanga identified in Schedule B are provided for, and		This is proposed to be achieved through working in partnership with Mana Whenua in the planning and implementation of the resource consent.
(d) protecting sites with significant mana whenua values from use and development that will adversely affect their values and restoring those sites to a state where their characteristics and qualities sustain the identified values.		Key to the partnership is the proposal to establish the Collaborative Committee which has equal representation from Mana Whenua and the consent holder. The functions of the Committee include:
Objective O13         Kaitiakitanga is recognised and mana whenua actively participate in planning and decision-making in relation to the use, development and protection of natural and physical resources.         Policy P18: Mauri		<ul> <li>Through Strategic Reduction Plan prioritise sub-catchments and set the containment standard. The recommendations from the cultural impact assessment will be used to inform prioritisation.</li> <li>Overseeing the development and implementation of Sub- catchment Reduction Plans firstly in prioritised sub- catchments.</li> </ul>
The mauri of fresh and coastal waters shall be recognised as being important to Māori and is sustained and enhanced, including by: (a) managing the individual and cumulative adverse effects of activities that may impact on mauri in the manner set out in the rest of the Plan, and		<ul> <li>Overseeing the preparation and implementation of the Mātauranga Māori Monitoring Plan. This Plan will be required to be aligned with the Regional Kaitiaki Monitoring Framework (Method M2 of the PNRP).</li> <li>Determining the option to be developed that will achieve or contribute to achieving the Zero Overflow Aspirations.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
<ul><li>(b) providing for those activities that sustain and enhance mauri, and</li><li>(c) recognising and providing for the role of kaitiaki in sustaining mauri.</li></ul>		The WNO Objectives are key to the future management of the overflows as the consent conditions require consent holder to achieve the objectives over the term of the consent. They include objectives requiring that:
Policy P19: Mana whenua relationships with Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa The relationships between mana whenua and Ngā Huanga o Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa identified in Schedule B (Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa) will be recognised and provided for by:		<ul> <li>Partnerships are developed with Mana Whenua for the oversight, planning and implementation of the resource consent for wet weather overflows</li> <li>The reduction of wet weather overflows is prioritised in subcatchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>(a) having particular regard to the values and Ngā Taonga</li> <li>Nui a Kiwa huanga identified in Schedule B (Ngā Taonga</li> <li>Nui a Kiwa) when applying for, and making decisions on</li> </ul>		The Collaborative Committee has been designed to facilitate opportunities for tangata whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga and to recognise the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki.
resource consent applications, and developing Whaitua Implementation Programmes, and (b) informing iwi authorities of relevant resource consents relating to Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa, and (c) recognising the relevant iwi authority/ies as an		The proposed conditions require a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Runanga o Toa Rangatira to support the consent holder in in preparing the Strategic and Sub- catchment Reduction Plans. This should facilitate incorporating mātauranga Māori into the future management of the wastewater overflows.
affected party under RMA s95E where activities risk having a minor or more than minor adverse effect on Ngā Huanga o Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa or on the significant values of a Schedule C site which is located downstream, and (d) working with mana whenua, landowners, and other interested parties as appropriate, to develop and		The WNO objective to prioritise the reduction of wet weather overflows in catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance and the Collaborative Committee's responsibility in prioritising sub- catchments for improvement should facilitate the protection and management of areas or sites of significance or special value to Māori.
implement restoration initiatives within Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa, and (e) the Wellington Regional Council and iwi authorities implementing kaupapa Māori monitoring of Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa.		The proposed approach for working in partnership with Mana Whenua in the planning and implementation of the resources consent is designed to recognises kaitiakitanga and contribute to: • the improvement of opportunities for Māori customary use
Policy P20: Māori values		<ul> <li>the incremental replenishment of the mauri of waterbodies in the catchments</li> </ul>
The cultural relationship of Māori with air, land and water shall be recognised and the adverse effects on this relationship and their values shall be minimised.		<ul> <li>the protection of sites of significance to mana whenua, Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa and of mahinga kai.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
<ul> <li><u>Policy P21: Exercise of kaitiakitanga</u></li> <li>Kaitiakitanga shall be recognised and provided for by involving mana whenua in the assessment and decision-making processes associated with use and development of natural and physical resources including;</li> <li>(a) managing activities in sites with significant mana whenua values listed in Schedule C (mana whenua) in accordance with tikanga and kaupapa Māori as exercised by mana whenua, and</li> <li>(b) the identification and inclusion of mana whenua attributes and values in the kaitiaki information and monitoring strategy in accordance with Method M2, and</li> <li>(c) identification through tikanga and kaupapa Māori in the maintenance and enhancement of mana whenua relationships with Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa.</li> </ul>		The proposed conditions discussed above, including the management arrangements, are designed to recognise and provide for Mana Whenua values and relationships and the exercising kaitiakitanga. It is anticipated that with the successful implementation of the proposed conditions, overall, the proposal would not be contrary to the objectives and policies relating to Māori values, however this needs to be determined by Mana Whenua.
Mana Whenua sites of significance Policy P48: Managing adverse effects on sites with significant mana whenua values Sites with significant mana whenua values identified in Schedule C shall be protected and restored by managing use and development in the following manner: (a) in the first instance, avoid locating activities within sites listed in Schedule C; (b) require any more than minor adverse effects of activities on the significant mana whenua values of the site to be evaluated through a cultural impact assessment undertaken by the relevant mana whenua as identified in Schedule C; and (c) significant adverse effects of an activity on the significant values of the site shall be avoided.	There are a number of receiving environments that are sites with significant mana whenua values identified in Schedule C. These include: • Porirua Stream Mouth • Taupō pā • Taupō Stream Mouth • Wai-o-hata, Duck Creek • Tawhiti Kuri • Okowai (Papakowhai)lagoon • Karehana Stream • Takapūwāhia, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour	Sites identified in the pNRP with significant mana whenua values have been taken into account in determining the priority sub- catchments in the AEE. These priorities will inform the development of the Strategic Reduction Plan, noting the Collaborative Committee's responsibility in determining the prioritisation of sub-catchments through the development of the Plan. Discharges to Schedule C sites have been and will, through implementation of the consent, continue to be prioritised for improvement. Policy 49 provides the opportunity for effects on sites of significance to Mana Whenua that are not otherwise avoided, minimised or remedied to be offset. If the need for offsetting is identified through cultural values assessments, these initiatives could be developed and implemented through the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans.

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
(d) other adverse effects shall be managed in accordance with tikanga and kaupapa Maori responding to recommendations in the cultural impact assessment to:	<ul> <li>Te Punga o Matahoaua, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour</li> </ul>	The proposed conditions are designed to remove, reduce or minimise the effects of the overflows on Mana Whenua sites of significance. The Collaborative Committee has the responsibility
<ul><li>(i) avoid more than minor adverse effects on the significant values of the site; and</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Whitianga, Te Awarua- o-Porirua Harbour</li> </ul>	of prioritising the reduction of wet weather overflows where they have an adverse effect on sites of significance. It is anticipated
<ul><li>(ii) where more than minor adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimising them, and</li></ul>	<ul><li>Pauatahanui Reserve</li><li>Whitireia</li></ul>	that with the successful implementation of the proposed conditions, the proposal would not be contrary to the objectives
(iii) where more than minor adverse effects cannot be avoided and/or minimised, they are remedied; and		and policies relating to Mana Whenua sites of significance, however this needs to be determined by Mana Whenua.
(e) where more than minor adverse effects on significant mana whenua values identified in Schedule C (mana whenua) cannot be avoided, minimised, or remedied, the activity is inappropriate. Offsetting of effects on sites with significant mana whenua values is inappropriate except where provided for in Policy P49, and		
(f) the relevant mana whenua as identified in Schedule C shall be considered to be an affected party under RMA s95E for all activities which require resource consent within a Schedule C site where the adverse effects are minor or more than minor, unless the application is publicly notified.		
Policy P49: Offsetting residual adverse effects on sites of significance to mana whenua		
Residual adverse effects that are not otherwise avoided, minimised or remedied in accordance with the management hierarchy in Policy P45 may be offset where the relevant mana whenua as identified in Schedule C:		
(a) considers the offsetting of residual adverse effects is appropriate in the particular circumstances, and		
(b) have:		
<ul> <li>(i) an offsetting policy in place that applies to the area and values to be affected by the proposed development, or</li> </ul>		

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
<ul> <li>(ii) prepared a cultural impact assessment that includes specific direction for the offsetting of effects of the proposed activity on the site of significance, and</li> <li>(iii) expressly confirms that the offset proposed is consistent with:</li> </ul>		
1. the offsetting policy in Policy P45A(b)(i) (where applicable), and		
2. the cultural impact assessment in Policy P45A(b)(ii), and		
3. the offsetting principles set out in Schedule G3.		
Where offsetting is proposed for a site of significance that is associated with multiple mana whenua, there must be an agreed position between all groups that offsetting is appropriate and that (b) has been met.		
Water quality, aquatic ecosystem health, mahinga kai	The pNRP contains this	The AEE provides an assessment of the current state of the sub-
Objective 017	note in respect of	catchments against pNRP Objective O18 (suitability for contact
The quality of groundwater, water in surface water bodies and the coastal marine area is maintained or improved. Objective O18	Objectives O18 and O19 For the purposes of this objective 'a reasonable	recreation) and Objective 019 (biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai) for each sub-catchment, using existing information and data. It is recognised, however, that the amount and quality of information varies significantly across the sub-
Rivers, lakes, natural wetlands and coastal water are suitable for contact recreation and Māori customary use, including by:	timeframe' is a date for the applicable water body or coastal marine area inserted into this Plan	catchments and is quite limited in some instances. Consequently, the assessment is more complete in some sub-catchments than others.
(a) maintaining water quality, or	through the plan change/s	Given the variability of the available information and data for the
(b) improving water quality in:	required by the RMA to	purpose of assessing these objectives and policies it has been
(i) significant contact recreation freshwater bodies and sites with significant mana whenua values	implement the NPS-FM 2020, or 2050 if no other	assumed that the water quality in the receiving environments and sub-catchments is to be improved.
identified in Schedule C and Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	date is specified by 31 December 2026.	For receiving environments and sub-catchments where water
identified in Schedule B to meet, as a minimum and within reasonable timeframes, the primary contact	There are a number of	quality needs to be improved O18 provides for this to happen within a reasonable timeframe i.e. a date for the applicable water
recreation objectives in Table 3.1, and	receiving environments	body or coastal marine area inserted by a plan change or 2050 if
(ii) coastal water and sites with significant mana whenua values identified in Schedule C and Ngā	that are sites with significant mana whenua	no other date is specified by 31 December 2026.

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
<ul> <li>Taonga Nui a Kiwa identified in Schedule B to meet, as a minimum and within reasonable timeframes, the primary contact recreation objectives in Table 3.3, and</li> <li>(iii) all other rivers and lakes and natural wetlands to meet, as a minimum and within reasonable timeframes, the secondary contact recreation objectives in Table 3.2.</li> <li><u>Policy P77: Improving water quality for contact recreation and Māori customary use</u></li> <li>The quality of freshwater bodies and coastal water shall be improved to meet, over time and as a minimum, the objectives in Table 3.1, 3.2 and 3.3, including by:</li> <li>a) improving water quality in all first priority for improvement water bodies for secondary contact with water listed in Schedule H2 (priority water bodies) in accordance with Method M34, and</li> <li>b) having particular regard to improving water quality in freshwater bodies and coastal water should by having particular regreation stormwater from a port, airport or state highway, wastewater networks and wastewater treatment plants.</li> <li><u>Objective O19</u></li> <li>Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai in freshwater bodies and the coastal marine area are safeguarded such that:</li> <li>a) water quality, flows, water levels and aquatic and coastal habitats are managed to maintain biodiversity aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai, and</li> <li>b) where an objective in Tables 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7 or 3.8 is not met, a freshwater body or coastal marine area is meaningfully improved so that the objective is met within a reasonable timeframe.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>values identified in Schedule C. These include:</li> <li>Porirua Stream Mouth</li> <li>Taupō pā</li> <li>Taupō Stream Mouth</li> <li>Wai-o-hata, Duck Creek</li> <li>Tawhiti Kuri</li> <li>Okowai (Papakowhai)lagoon</li> <li>Karehana Stream</li> <li>Takapūwāhia, Te Awarua-o-Poriura Harbour</li> <li>Te Punga o Matahoaua, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour</li> <li>Whitianga, Te Awarua- o-Porirua Harbour</li> <li>Pauatahanui Reserve</li> <li>Whitireia</li> <li>Te Awarua-o-Porirua (Porirua Harbour including contributing streams), Raukawa Moana and Te Awa me te Kukuwai o Taupō (Taupō Swamp and Stream) are receiving environments that are Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa identified in Schedule B.</li> </ul>	The application is designed to reduce the frequency of discharges over time. Sub-catchments will be prioritised by the Collaborative Committee, and it is anticipated that the Committee will take into account the sub-catchments that are most significantly affected. This will contribute to improving the quality of water in the catchment as sought by O17. There are sub-catchments where public health effects (these include contact recreation and mahinga kai) have been classified as significant in the Assessment of Effects. The Collaborative Committee will be responsible for determining the prioritisation of sub-catchments through the Strategic Reduction Plan. It is anticipated that these sub-catchments will be prioritised and become the initial focus of the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans. The WNO Objectives require that the consent holder to progressively reduce the frequency of WNOs and prioritise the reduction of wet weather overflows in sub-catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance. The Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans are designed to achieve the WNO Objectives over the term of the consent and the Collaborative Committee is responsible for ensuring the objectives are achieved and for monitoring progress in achieving the objectives. The implementation of the consent in accordance with conditions discussed above will over the term of the consent assist in reducing and where reasonably practical minimising adverse effects derived from the WNOs on water quality, contact recreation, aquatic ecosystem health, biodiversity and mahinga kai. Consequently, it is considered that the proposal is not contrary to these objectives and policies.

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
(c) restoration of aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai is encouraged.		
Policy P30: Biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai		
Manage the adverse effects of use and development on biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai to:		
Water quality		
(b) maintain or improve water quality including to assist with achieving the objectives in Tables 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7 and 3.8 of Objective O19, and		
Aquatic habitat diversity and quality		
(c) maintain or where practicable restore aquatic habitat diversity and quality, including:		
(i) the form, frequency and pattern of pools, runs, and riffles in rivers, and		
(ii) the natural form of rivers, lakes, natural wetlands and the coastal marine area, and		
(d) where practicable restore the connections between fragmented aquatic habitats, and		
Critical habitat for indigenous aquatic species and indigenous birds		
(e) maintain or where practicable restore habitats that are important to the life cycle and survival of indigenous aquatic species and the habitats of indigenous birds in the coastal marine area, natural wetlands and the beds of lakes and rivers and their margins that are used for breeding, roosting, feeding, and migration, and		
Critical life cycle periods		
(f) avoid, minimise or remedy adverse effects on aquatic species at times which will most affect the breeding, spawning, and dispersal or migration of those species, including timing the activity, or the adverse effects of the		

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
activity, to avoid times of the year when adverse effects may be more significant, and		
Riparian habitats		
(g) maintain or where practicable restore riparian habitats, and		
Policy P78: Managing point source discharges for aquatic		
<u>ecosystem health and mahinga kai</u>		
Where an objective in Table 3.4, Table 3.5, Table 3.6, Table 3.7 or Table 3.8 of Objective O19 is not met, point source discharges to water shall be managed in the following way:		In terms of P78, as previously discussed, in some sub-catchments and receiving environments the objectives in O19 are not met. However, it is difficult to determine the contribution of a WNO to the non-achievement and to then determine appropriate
<ul> <li>a) for an existing discharge that contributes to the objective(s) not being met, the discharge is only appropriate if:</li> </ul>		mitigation commensurate to the contribution. In terms of P78, clause (a), the application includes a strategic
<ul> <li>i. at a minimum an application for a resource consent includes a defined programme of work for upgrading the discharge, in accordance with good management practice, within the term of the resource consent, and</li> </ul>		management plan for the management of WNOs. The Plan sets out the process the consent holder will follow to meet the WNO objectives (which includes the objective that the frequency of wet weather overflow events is progressively reduced) and the containment standard(s) that will be set by the Collaborative
ii. conditions on the resource consent require the adverse effects of the discharge to be minimised in		Committee.
order to improve water quality in relation to the objective(s) not met, and		The proposed consent conditions are key to the implementation of the strategic management plan. They set out the WNO objectives and include a comprehensive suite of conditions and
iii. in determining the improvement to water quality required in (ii), and the timeframe in which it is to be achieved, consideration will be given to the discharge's contribution to the objective(s) not being met		methodologies relating to the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans, the setting of the containment standard and the programme of improvements and priorities.
Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values	Several of the receiving	The purpose of the proposed Strategic and Sub-catchment
Objective O28	environments for the	Reduction Plans is to progressively reduce the frequency of the
Ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values are protected from the adverse effects of use and development, and where appropriate restored	discharges are included in Schedules F1, F2 F4 and F5 (see the table of pNRP Schedules below).	discharges over time. Sub-catchments will be prioritised by the Collaborative Committee Strategic Reduction Plan taking into account the sub-catchments that are most significantly affected, social, public health, economic, cultural and environmental effects / risks. While these efforts on their own will not restore

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
to a healthy functioning state including as defined by Tables 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7 and 3.8.		the waterbodies to healthy functioning state (where this does not currently exist), it will contribute towards the objective in O28.
Policy P31: Adverse effects on biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai Adverse effects on biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai shall be managed by:		P31 sets up a hierarchy for managing effects biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai. As previously discussed, because the wastewater network is designed to overflow when capacity is exceeded, overflows may not be avoided at all
a) in the first instance, activities that risk causing adverse effects on the values of a Schedule F ecosystem or habitat, other than activities carried out in accordance with a wetland restoration management plan, shall avoid these ecosystems and habitats. If the ecosystem or habitat cannot be avoided, the adverse effects of activities shall be managed by (b) to (g) below.		locations. The Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans including the setting of a containment standard are designed to minimise effects by reducing the frequency of overflows. The environmental effects assessments form an important part of the process for determining the containment standard and developing the Strategic Reduction Plan. If the need for offsetting is identified offsetting and/or
<ul><li>b) avoiding adverse effects where practicable, and</li><li>c) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimising</li></ul>		compensation initiatives could be developed and implemented through the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans.
them where practicable, and d) where adverse effects cannot be minimised, they are remedied except as provided for in (a) to (g), and		
e) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimised, or remedied, biodiversity offsetting is provided where possible and		
(f) if biodiversity offsetting of more than minor residual adverse effects is not possible, biodiversity compensation is provided, and		
(g) the activity itself is avoided if biodiversity compensation cannot be undertaken in a way that is appropriate as set out in Schedule G3, including Clause 2 of that Schedule.		
In relation to activities within the beds of lakes, rivers and natural wetlands, (e) to (g) only apply to activities which meet the exceptions in Policy P102.		The assessment of effects at sub-catchment level undertaken in the Part 2 Report is conservative and takes the highest adverse
A precautionary approach shall be used when assessing the potential for adverse effects on ecosystems and		effect of individual discharges (direct and indirect) as being

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
(ii) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimising them where practicable, and		
(iii) where adverse effects cannot be minimised they are remedied where practicable, and		
(iv) where residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimised, or remedied, biodiversity offsetting is provided where possible, and		
(v) if biodiversity offsetting of residual adverse effects is not possible, the activity itself is avoided unless the activity is regionally significant infrastructure then biodiversity compensation is provided, and		
(vi) the activity itself is avoided if biodiversity compensation cannot be undertaken in a way that is appropriate as set out in Schedule G3, including Clause 2 of that schedule, and		
<ul> <li>(i) for all other sites within the coastal environment not meeting Policy 11(a) or (b) of the NZCPS, manage significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values using the effects management hierarchy set out in (b) to (g) of Policy P31.</li> </ul>		
Policy P39: Existing Regionally Significant Infrastructure and renewable energy generation activities within a site that meets any of the criteria in Policy P38(a)(i) – (v) or (b) or included in Schedule F5 Consider providing for the operation, maintenance,		In terms of Policy P39 clause (a), given that parts of the wastewater network are located alongside the boundary of the CMA, overflows from these parts of the network are functionally dependent on being located in the CMA. For instance, several
upgrade and extension of existing Regionally Significant Infrastructure and renewable energy generation activities within a site in the coastal environment that meets any of		wastewater manholes and pump stations are located at the coastal edge where overflows cannot drain to anywhere except the coastal marine area.
the criteria in Policy P38(a)(i) – (v) or (b) or included in Schedule F5 where:		In terms of P39 clause (b) the wastewater network is purposely designed with relief points that during heavy rainfall events and other emergencies discharge to the CMA to reduce the risk of
(a) there is a functional need or operational requirement for the activity to locate in that area, and		untreated wastewater overflowing into private property. The health risks associated with the discharge to the CMA are

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
(b) there is no practicable alternative on land or elsewhere in the coastal environment for the activity to be located, and		significantly less when compared with the risks associated with discharges to land and particular people homes and gardens. This is because the wastewater is diluted by the marine waters
(c) the activity provides for the maintenance and, where practicable, the enhancement or restoration of the		receiving environment and there is far less chance of direct public exposure.
affected significant indigenous biodiversity values and attributes at, and in proximity to, the affected area, taking into account any consultation with the Wellington Regional Council, the Department of Conservation and mana whenua. Policy P42: Ecosystems and habitats with significant		In terms of P39, clause (c), the previous discussions regarding the outcomes of the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans including the containment and the Collaborative Committee apply to the assessment of this clause. It is also noted that there has been engagement with GWRC and DoC regarding this resource consent application.
indigenous biodiversity values		Given the above assessment, it is considered that the criteria set
Protect in accordance with Policy P31 and Policies P38- P41 and where appropriate restore the following ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values:		out in clauses (a) to (c) can be met and the operation of the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater network should be provided for within the various sites in the coastal environment.
a) the rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems identified in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes), and		The following receiving environments contain ecosystems and habitats that P42 seeks to protect and restore:
b) the habitats for indigenous birds identified in Schedule F2 (bird habitats), and		Taupō Stream (F1, F2), Pāuatahanui Stream (F1, F2), Duck Creek (F1, F2), Porirua Stream (F1, F2), Kenepuru Stream (F2),
c) significant natural wetlands, including the significant natural wetlands identified in Schedule F3 (identified significant natural wetlands), and		Papakowhai Bush (F3), Papakowhai Lagoon (F3), Romesdale Lagoon (F3), Camborne Scarp wetland (F3), Duck Creek Saltmarsh (F3), Te Awarua o Porirua Harbour (Onepoto Arm) – Tidal Flats (F3), Duck Creek Estuary (F4), Duck Creek Scenic
d) the ecosystems and habitat-types with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area identified in Schedule F4 (coastal sites) and Schedule F5 (coastal habitats).		Reserve (F4), Pāuatahanui Wildlife Reserve (F4), Pāuatahanui Wildlife Refuge (F4), Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour – Pāuatahanui Inlet (F4), Taupō Estuary (F4), estuaries region wide (F5), Pauatahanui inlet (F5), Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour
Notes		(F5)
All natural wetlands in the Wellington Region are considered to be ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values as they meet at least two of the criteria listed in Policy 23 of the Regional Policy Statement 2013 for identifying indigenous ecosystems		As previously discussed in relation to Policy 31, the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans including the setting of a containment standard are designed to minimise effects by reducing the frequency of overflows. The environmental effects

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values; being representativeness and rarity.		assessments form an important part of the development of the Strategic Reduction Plan which includes the process for determining the containment standard.
Policy P43: Effects on the spawning and migration of indigenous fish species		In terms of P42(c), the WNOs covered by this application do not
Avoid more than minor adverse effects of activities on indigenous fish species known to be present in any water body identified in Schedule F1 (rivers/lakes) as habitat for indigenous fish species, and or Schedule F1b (inanga spawning habitats), during known spawning and migration times identified in Schedule F1a (fish spawning/migration). These activities may include the following:		discharge into any Outstanding Natural Wetlands.
(a) discharges of contaminants, including sediment, and		P43 seeks to avoid more than minor adverse effects on
<ul> <li>(b) disturbance of the bed or banks that would significantly affect spawning habitat at peak times of the year, and</li> <li>(c) damming, diversion or taking of water which leads to significant loss of flow or which makes the river impassable to migrating indigenous fish.</li> <li>Policy P44 Managing effects on ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values from activities outside these ecosystems and habitats</li> <li>In order to protect the ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in accordance with Policy P42, particular regard shall be given to managing the adverse effects of use and development in</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>indigenous fish species known to be present in any water body</li> <li>identified in Schedule F1 and F1b. Taupō Stream, Pāuatahanui</li> <li>Stream, Duck Creek, Porirua Stream, Duck Creek and Kenepuru</li> <li>Stream are all water bodies that are both identified in Schedules</li> <li>and F1 and F1b and receiving environments for wastewater</li> <li>overflows. The effects of the overflow discharges on the</li> <li>indigenous fish species known to be present in these receiving</li> <li>environments are not more than minor.</li> <li>Reducing the frequency of the WNOs and meeting the</li> <li>containment standards adopted by the Collaborative Committee</li> <li>should in some instances result in the adverse effects derived</li> <li>from the overflows on the values of a Schedule F ecosystem or</li> <li>habitat being avoided. In other instances, the effects will be</li> </ul>
areas outside of these ecosystems and habitats on physical, chemical and biological processes to: (a) maintain ecological connections within and between		minimised or at least reduced. If the need for offsetting is identified, offsetting initiatives could be developed and implemented through the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans.
these habitats, or (b) provide for the enhancement of ecological connectivity between fragmented habitats through biodiversity offsets, and		The implementation of the consent in accordance with proposed resource consent conditions discussed in the above assessments will over the term of the consent assist in progressing the protection of ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
<ul> <li>(c) provide adequate buffers around ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values, and</li> <li>(d) avoid cumulative adverse effects on, and the incremental loss of significant indigenous biodiversity values.</li> </ul>		biodiversity values. Consequently, it is considered that the proposal is not contrary to these objectives and policies.
Wetlands and outstanding waterbodiesObjective O22The extent of natural wetlands is maintained or increased, their values are protected, and their condition is restored.Where the values relate to biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai, restoration is to a healthy functioning state as defined by Table 3.7.Objective O25Outstanding water bodies identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies) and their significant values are protected and restored. Where the significant values relate to biodiversity, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai, restoration is to a healthy functioning state including as defined by Tables 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7 and 3.8.Policy P34: Values of wetlandsActivities in and adjacent to natural wetlands shall be managed to maintain and, where appropriate, restore their condition and their values including: (a) as habitat for indigenous flora and fauna, and (b) for their significance to mana whenua, and 	Several of the receiving environments for the discharges are included in Schedules A and F3 as listed below. Outstanding wetlands (Schedule A): • Taupō Swamp Complex • Pāuatahanui Inlet Saltmarsh • Pāuatahanui Inlet Tidal Flats Identified Natural wetlands (Schedule F3): • Papakowhai Bush • Papakowhai Lagoon • Romesdale Lagoon • Camborne Scarp wetland • Duck Creek Saltmarsh • Te Awarua o Porirua Harbour (Onepoto Arm) – Tidal Flats	The Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans that are to be developed and implemented through the proposed consent conditions will ensure that that the extent of outstanding waterbodies, including natural wetlands and Te Awarua-o-Porirua are maintained, and values are protected through the reduction in frequency of the overflows. The Collaborative Committee is responsible for prioritising sub-catchments and improvements through the preparation and implementation of the Sub- catchment Reduction Plans. Where sub-catchments are identified as being degraded and this degradation has been contributed to by the WNOs, it is anticipated that these catchments will be the initial focus of the of the Collaborative Committee in determining the prioritised catchments through the Strategic Reduction Plan. Any adverse effects that do occur within outstanding landscapes in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater network, should be reduced over time with the reduction in the frequency of the WNOs and the achievement of the containment standard. Therefore, it is expected that any further loss of extent or values of outstanding landscapes, including wetlands and Te Awarua-o-Porirua, should be avoided and that the Strategic and Sub-catchment Reduction Plans should progressively contribute to the enhancement of values over time.

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
(f) for recreation, and (		
g) for education and scientific research.		
Policy P36: Restoring Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour, Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) and Wairarapa Moana		
The ecological health and significant values of Te Awarua- o-Porirua Harbour, Wellington Harbour (Port Nicholson) and Wairarapa Moana will be restored including by:		
(a) managing activities, erosion-prone land, and riparian margins to reduce sedimentation rates and pollutant inputs, to meet the water quality, aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai objectives set out in Tables 3.4 to 3.8, and		
(b) undertaking planting and pest management programmes in harbour and lake habitats and ecosystems.		
Policy P37: Adverse effects on outstanding water bodies		
The adverse effects of use and development on outstanding water bodies and their significant values identified in Schedule A (outstanding water bodies) shall be avoided, unless there is a functional need for operation, maintenance or upgrade of existing Regionally Significant Infrastructure in which case adverse effects of activities shall be managed by:		
(a) avoiding adverse effects where practicable, and		
(b) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimising them, and		
(c) where adverse effects cannot be minimised, they are remedied where practicable, and		
(d) where residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimised, or remedied, offsetting is provided where possible.		

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
Proposals for biodiversity mitigation and biodiversity offsetting will be assessed against the principles listed in Schedule G1 (biodiversity mitigation), and Schedule G2 (biodiversity offsetting). A precautionary approach shall be used when assessing the potential for adverse effects on outstanding water bodies. Where more than minor adverse effects on outstanding water bodies cannot be avoided, minimised, remedied or redressed through biodiversity offsets, the activity is inappropriate.		
Wastewater and stormwater interactions Policy P87: Minimising wastewater and stormwater	The application includes consent for the discharge of wet weather overflows	In terms of clause (a) of P87, this application only relates to existing WNOs from existing networks and not new wastewater networks. Consequently clause (a) is not relevant to this
interactions The adverse effects of wastewater and stormwater interactions on fresh and coastal water shall be minimised by:	from the stormwater network.	networks. Consequently clause (a) is not relevant to this application. With respect to the wastewater network overflows covered in this application, Wellington Water seeks to minimise wastewater
(a) avoiding wastewater contamination of stormwater from new wastewater networks or connections authorised after the date of 31 July 2015, and		and stormwater interactions through the "Inflow Survey" programme for Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs). This includes flow monitoring at several locations in the wastewater network to identify where the highest flows are coming from with
(b) removal of existing wastewater contamination of stormwater progressively, and as soon as reasonably practicable, and		respect to rainfall in order to prioritise inspections and remedial work. The focus of the inspections is on removing direct connections of stormwater inflow to the wastewater system.
(c) progressively reducing stormwater and groundwater infiltration and inflow into the wastewater network.		This is done by inspection teams visiting all properties in the relevant area to visually inspect the gully traps to verify that the
Policy P88: Assessing resource consents to discharge stormwater containing wastewater		gully traps are sufficiently high to not drain surface water and also that there are no direct connections of stormwater drains. In
A resource consent application under Rule R53 to discharge stormwater from a local authority stormwater network known to contain wastewater is inappropriate		some cases, the inspectors may also use fog machines to blow fog into wastewater drains to check that there are no major faults or buried connections to stormwater downpipes.
unless the application includes: (a) a plan of how Policy P87 will be achieved, including		In terms of P88, the application includes a strategic management plan for the management of WNOs. The Plan sets out the process
key milestones and dates, and		the consent holder will follow to meet the WNO Objectives and the containment standard(s) that will be set by the Collaborative Committee.

Key Objectives / Policies	Relevance / Discussion	Assessment
(b) the results of consultation with mana whenua on their values and interests in relation to discharges and receiving waters.		Mana whenua will have significant involvement and responsibilities in implementing the WNO consent primarily through their role on the Collaborative Committee, in providing Mātauranga Māori guidance and direction to the consent holder and through cultural values assessments.
		The proposed consent conditions are key to the implementation of the strategic management plan.
		Based on the above assessment it is considered that the proposal is not contrary to the objectives and policies relating to wastewater and stormwater interactions.

Receiving	Taupō Steam	Pāuatahanui	Duck Creek	Browns	Porirua	Kenepuru	Hikarito Stream	Mahinawa
Environments		Stream		Stream	Stream	Stream	(Takapūwahia Stream)	Stream
PNRP Schedule								
A: Outstanding waterbodies	1	✓	-	-	-	-	-	-
B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	~	4	~	✓	✓	-	~	~
C: Sites with significant mana whenua values (Ngāti Toa Rangatira)	~	~	✓	-	✓	-	~	-
D2: Statutory acknowledgment s (Ngāti Toa Rangatira)	-	-	_	-	_	-	-	-
F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems	~	~	✓	-	✓	~	-	-
F1b: Known rivers and parts of the coastal marine area with inanga spawning habitat	~	-	~	-	-	~	-	-

# Table 6: PNRP Schedules that Apply to the <a href="#">Freshwater</a> Receiving Environments for the Discharges

Receiving Environments	Taupō Steam	Pāuatahanui Stream	Duck Creek	Browns Stream	Porirua Stream	Kenepuru Stream	Hikarito Stream (Takapūwahia Stream)	Mahinawa Stream
PNRP Schedule								
F2a: Habitats for indigenous birds in rivers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds in the coastal marine area	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
F3: Identified natural wetlands	-	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-
F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area	✓		✓	_	-	_	-	-
F5: Habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
H1: Significant contact recreation freshwater bodies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Receiving Environments PNRP Schedule	Taupō Steam	Pāuatahanui Stream	Duck Creek	Browns Stream	Porirua Stream	Kenepuru Stream	Hikarito Stream (Takapūwahia Stream)	Mahinawa Stream
H2: Priorities for improvement of fresh and coastal water quality for contact recreation and Māori customary use	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
I: Part A, Important trout fishery rivers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
I: Part B, Important trout spawning rivers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

# Table 7: PNRP Schedules that Apply to the <u>Coastal</u> Receiving Environments for the Discharges

Receiving Environments	Plimmerton	Pāuatahanui Inlet	Onepoto Arm	Karehana Bay	Pukerua Bay	Titahi Bay	Rocky Reef
PNRP Schedule							
A: Outstanding waterbodies	-	1	-	-	-	-	-
B: Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa	✓	4	√	✓	✓	✓	✓

Receiving Environments PNRP Schedule	Plimmerton	Pāuatahanui Inlet	Onepoto Arm	Karehana Bay	Pukerua Bay	Titahi Bay	Rocky Reef
(Ngāti Toa Rangatira)							
C: Sites with significant mana whenua values	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
D2: Statutory acknowledgment s (Ngāti Toa Rangatira)	~	~	✓	~	~	~	×
F1: Rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
F1b: Known rivers and parts of the coastal marine area with inanga spawning habitat	-	~	-	-	-	-	-
F2a: Habitats for indigenous birds in rivers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
F2c: Significant habitats for indigenous birds	-	~	✓	-	✓	-	-

Receiving Environments	Plimmerton	Pāuatahanui Inlet	Onepoto Arm	Karehana Bay	Pukerua Bay	Titahi Bay	Rocky Reef
PNRP Schedule							
in the coastal							
marine area							
F3: Identified natural wetlands	-	-	$\checkmark$	-	-	-	-
F4: Sites with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area	~	~	-	✓	-	-	-
F5: Habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal marine area	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	-	✓
H1: Significant contact recreation freshwater bodies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
H2: Priorities for improvement of fresh and coastal water quality for contact recreation and	~	-	✓	-	-	~	-

Receiving Environments	Plimmerton	Pāuatahanui Inlet	Onepoto Arm	Karehana Bay	Pukerua Bay	Titahi Bay	Rocky Reef
PNRP Schedule							
Māori customary use							
I: Part A, Important trout fishery rivers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
I: Part B, Important trout spawning rivers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
J: Significant geological features in the coastal marine area	-	✓	-	-	✓	✓	•

WET WEATHER OVERFLOWS FROM THE PORIRUA AND WELLINGTON (NORTHERN SUBURBS) WASTEWATER NETWORKS: Applications for Resource Consent and Assessment of Environmental Effects PART 1 REPORT

# APPENDIX 2 DRAFT RESOURCE CONSENT CONDITIONS WET WEATHER WASTEWATER OVERFLOWS

### Draft Resource Consent Conditions Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows

### Definitions

**Calibration:** The adjustment of model hydrological and hydraulic parameters to represent observed wastewater flows and levels for selected dry and wet weather periods. The observed calibration data is usually of high quality and has been captured at a sufficient resolution, both temporally and spatially, to enable a representative calibration to be completed. Typically, the observed data is captured over a 3 to 12 month period and should record a range of wet weather events and sufficient dry weather periods to enable a representative model calibration to be completed.

Constructed Overflow: A discharge from a constructed overflow point.

**Constructed Overflow Point** means a structure from which wastewater is discharged as a result of a wet weather overflow in the wastewater network, typically a weir or pipe set at a designated height, to provide a controlled discharge from the wastewater network into water or to land or into the stormwater network.

**Containment Standard:** A targeted frequency of wet weather overflow events, to be achieved over time under this consent, expressed as the number of times per year(s) that a wet weather overflow event occurs at each discharge location, and measured based on average annual weather conditions as simulated by a computer model that is calibrated and verified periodically (which may differ from the actual number of times that overflows occur at a discharge location in a given year).

Dry Weather Flow: The flow in the wastewater network that would occur during a normal day in a dry weather period, including wastewater, trade waste and groundwater infiltration.

**Existing Discharge Resulting from Wet Weather Overflows:** Existing wastewater discharges resulting from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network previously authorised by resource consents or that have occurred prior to 31 October 2020.

Existing Wastewater Discharge: Wastewater discharged into fresh or coastal water from a wastewater treatment plant or a wastewater network that is:

- a. already authorised by an existing resource consent at the time of application for a new resource consent (the replacement resource consent application may seek a different quality, and/or quantity, and/or discharge location within the same or a downstream waterbody), and / or
- b. a heavy rainfall event overflows from a wastewater network that has occurred prior to 31 October 2020.1

Frequency of Wet Weather Overflows: A calculated annual average frequency i.e. the average number of wet weather overflow events in a calendar year assessed in terms of the methodology in Attachment 3 Step 1.

Habitable Dwelling: A building, combination of buildings or unit within a building that is/are used or designed to be used as a single household residence and:

- a. is a self-contained unit;
- b. includes kitchen and bathroom facilities.

**Model Update:** The update of the model to reflect the current state of network and catchment arrangement. This update could include developing model representations of recently completed projects and operational changes, or other changes to reflect updated information about the network. These updates can occur either in isolation or in combination of calibration and verification activities. Often the model update process will be followed by model validation.

Private Property: Property owned by private parties and is not property owned by the Crown or local authorities.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This is the definition from the Proposed Natural Resource Plan

The Manager: The Manager, Environmental Regulation, Greater Wellington Regional Council.

Validation: The process of assessing model reliability by reviewing performance over a longer period to that of the calibration observed data period. The validation dataset is usually sourced from a variety of data sources for example long term monitor records, pump station operational records, reported incidents and call outs. Ideally this dataset would cover several years, with a five-year horizon likely to be a practical upper limit due to catchment changes and data quality. This dataset can be of lower resolution than the calibration dataset, with the emphasis being on summarising the recorded frequency and scale of wastewater network spills including both constructed and uncontrolled overflows. Typically, the focus of model validation is developing confidence in the model to represent frequency of wastewater network overflows over an extended period.

Verification: The process of comparing the calibrated model performance with the observed data. It excludes events that the model has been calibrated against. Its purpose is to demonstrate the representativeness of the calibration.

Wastewater Network Catchment: The Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Catchments the extent of which are shown on the map in Attachment 1 of the proposed consent conditions.

Wet Weather Flow: The flow within a wastewater network that is greater than the Dry Weather Flow, and which occurs as a result of rainfall (directly or indirectly) entering the network.

Wet Weather Overflow: A wastewater overflow during times of Wet Weather Flow.

Wet Weather Overflow Event: One or more wet weather overflows within the wastewater network catchment that end(s) when all overflows have ceased discharging for more than 24 hours. Where the overflow(s) stop(s) and then recommence(s) within 24 hours as a result of a single continuous or intermittent rainfall event, it is considered a single wet weather overflow event. Any overflow that occurs for more than 5 days is treated as a new event.

Zero Overflow Aspirations: The aspirations of Mana Whenua as represented in Te Mahere Wai te Kāhui Taiao to remove all direct discharges of wastewater to freshwater and of the Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee for overflows to be completely removed unless in emergencies.

### Activities authorised by this consent:

- a. Existing wastewater discharges resulting from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network to freshwater, coastal water, or to land where the discharge may enter freshwater or coastal water. (Discharge Permit and Coastal Permit).
- b. Existing wastewater discharges resulting from wet weather overflows from the wastewater network to the stormwater network and subsequently to freshwater, coastal water, or to land where the discharge may enter freshwater or coastal water. (Discharge Permit and Coastal Permit).

Note: A map of the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) wastewater network that existed on 31 October 2020 is contained in Attachment 1

### Term of consent

The term of the consent shall be 35 years from the date of the commencement of the consent

### Conditions

The consent shall be subject to the following conditions

Cor	nditio	n	Comments
Doc	cume	ntation	
1.		consents shall be exercised in general accordance with the following documents: Attachment 2: Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Strategic Reduction Plan	
	b.	Attachment 3: Methodology for Setting the Containment Standard	
	C.	Attachment 4: Methodology for Developing the Wastewater Network Overflow Sub-catchment Reduction Plans	
	d.	Methodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows December 2020	
	e.	Wellington Water Wastewater Overflow Response Plan October 2021 and subsequent reviews certified by the Manager	
	f.	Wellington Water Regional Wastewater Model Specification June 2020 and subsequent reviews.	
		ent of any inconsistencies between the documents listed and the conditions of the consent, nditions shall prevail.	
Was	stewa	iter Network Overflow Objectives	
2.	wea a. b. c. d.	consent holder shall achieve the following wastewater network overflow objectives for wet ather overflows over the term of the consent: The frequency of wet weather overflow events is progressively reduced. Partnerships are developed with Mana Whenua for the oversight, planning and implementation of the resource consent for wet weather overflows. The reduction of wet weather overflows is prioritised in sub-catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance. Wet Weather Overflows caused by issues in the public network do not enter habitable dwellings or private property.	
Cer		tion Process	
3.		consent holder shall submit the Wastewater Network Overflow Strategic Reduction Plan ategic Reduction Plan) required under condition 12 to the Manager for certification that:	
	a.	The Strategic Reduction Plan has been prepared in accordance with Attachment 2 to this consent	
	b.	The containment standard has been determined in accordance with Attachment 3 to this consent	
	c.	The Strategic Reduction Plan has taken into account any comments provided by Regional Public Health as required under condition 30.	

Con	dition	Comments
4.	The consent holder shall submit updates to the Strategic Reduction Plan required under condition 12 to the Manager for certification that:	
	a. The updates to the Strategic Reduction Plan have been undertaken in accordance with Attachment 2 to this consent	
	b. The updates have taken into account any comments provided by Regional Public Health as required under condition 30.	
5.	The consent holder may elect to submit the different components of the Strategic Reduction Plan for certification individually, in which case the requirements of conditions 3 and 4 will apply to the extent that the information listed is necessary to enable the Manager to understand the material being submitted for certification.	
6.	Upon certification by the Manager of the Strategic Reduction Plan, the consent holder shall commence to submit at least one Sub-catchment Reduction Plan on average every four years to the Manager for certification and shall have submitted all Sub-catchment Reduction Plans for the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network Catchment by the 28 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of the granting of the consent. The order and timeline for submitting the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans shall be set out in the Strategic Reduction Plan. For the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchment, Sub-catchment Reductions Plan may be prepared for geographical areas that are smaller than a sub-catchment if deemed appropriate by the Collaborative Committee.	
7.	The consent holder shall submit each Sub-catchment Reduction Plan required under condition 17 to the Manager for certification that it has been prepared in accordance with Attachment 4 to this consent.	
8.	The consent holder shall submit any changes to a certified Wastewater Network Overflow Sub-catchment Reduction Plan (Sub-catchment Reduction Plan), to the Manager for certification that the changes have or will achieve the same or similar outcomes to the outcomes intended to be achieved by the certified Sub-catchment Reduction Plan.	
9.	<ul> <li>The consent holder shall submit the Mātauranga Māori Monitoring Plan required by condition XX to the Manager for certification that the Plan has been prepared:</li> <li>a. In accordance with the Regional Kaitiaki Information and Monitoring Strategy</li> <li>b. In conjunction with Mana Whenua.</li> </ul>	This is a placeholder condition. Monitoring matters need to be worked through with Mana Whenua and GW See further comments under monitoring heading
10.	The consent holder shall submit the three yearly reviews of the Wastewater Overflow Response Plan required by condition 39 to the Manager for certification that:	
	a. The response procedures are in accordance with good management practices and will achieve effective responses to wet weather wastewater overflow events	

Cor	nditior	n	Comments
	b.	The roles and responsibilities of organisations and people required to respond to wet weather wastewater overflow events are clearly defined	
	c.	The Plan will effectively manage actual or potential risks and acute effects on human health associated with wet weather wastewater overflows	
	d.	The communications plan and signage will effectively communicate information about wet weather wastewater overflows to different sectors and groups in the community	
	e.	The review has taken into account any comments provided by Regional Public Health as required under condition 30.	
11.	revie	e consent holder has not received notice of certification within two months of a plan or any ews or updates to a plan being submitted for certification by the Manager, the consent der may consider that the plan or any reviews or updates is deemed to be certified.	
Stra	tegic	Reduction Plan	
12.	by T Cor imp	consent holder shall, with support from a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira and oversight from the Wastewater Network Collaborative mmittee (Collaborative Committee), if established under condition 22, prepare and element a Strategic Reduction Plan. The Strategic Reduction Plan shall be updated at six arly intervals.	
13.	Atto mea cata	Strategic Reduction Plan and subsequent updates shall address the matters set out in achment 2 to this consent. The purpose of the Strategic Reduction Plan is to develop chanisms and recommend initiatives that in conjunction with the implementation of the Sub- chment Reduction Plans will ensure the wastewater network overflow objectives and the atainment standard are achieved over the term of the consent.	
14.		consent holder shall manage wet weather overflows from the wastewater network in cordance with the Strategic Reduction Plan.	
15.	XXX	consent holder shall submit the Strategic Reduction Plan for certification by the Manager by (X and submit updates of Strategic Reduction Plan for certification at no more than six yearly ervals for the duration of the consent.	Date for submitting the Strategic Reduction Plan has yet to be determined.
16.		containment standard which forms part of the Strategic Reduction Plan must be developed accordance with the methodology in Attachment 3.	
Sub	-catc	chment Reduction Plans	
17.	by T und sub-	consent holder shall, with support from a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira and oversight from the Collaborative Committee, if established der condition 22, prepare and implement a Sub-catchment Reduction Plan for each of the -catchments shown in Attachment 1 to this consent and as prioritised in the Strategic duction Plan and any subsequent updates. For the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs)	

Con	ition	Comments
	catchment, Sub-catchment Reductions Plan may be prepared for geographical areas that are smaller than a sub-catchment if deemed appropriate by the Collaborative Committee.	
18.	The consent holder shall submit the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans for certification by the Manager in the order set and in accordance (or earlier) with the timeframes set out in the certified Strategic Reduction Plan and any subsequent updates.	
19.	Each Sub-catchment Reduction Plan shall address the matters set out in Attachment 4 to this consent. The purpose of each Sub-catchment Reduction Plan is to develop a programme of wastewater network overflow improvement works to ensure the wastewater network overflow objectives and the containment standard are achieved for that sub-catchment, or smaller geographic area.	
20.	The consent holder shall in each sub-catchment, or smaller geographic area, manage wet weather wastewater overflows from the wastewater network and undertake improvement works and initiatives in accordance with the relevant certified Sub-catchment Reduction Plan.	
21.	The consent holder may make changes to a certified Sub-catchment Reduction Plan, the changes must have or will achieve the same or similar outcomes to the outcomes intended to be achieved by the certified Sub-catchment Reduction Plan.	
Part	ership with Mana Whenua	
22.	Within three months of this consent commencing the consent holder shall:	A "Plan B" condition if the Collaborative Committee
	a. Invite Mana Whenua to join a Collaborative Committee.	is not established has yet to be developed.
	b. If this invitation is accepted, establish the Collaborative Committee that has equal number of representatives from Mana Whenua and from the consent holder (PCC, WCC, WWL).	
	c. The terms of reference for the Collaborative Committee will be determined by its members.	
	d. If the invitation is not accepted, the consent holder shall reissue the invitation in 12 months. The invitation shall remain open throughout the term of the consent and shall be reissued every 12 months.	
	e. If the invitation is declined or not accepted within XX months of the granting of the consent the consent holder shall initiate "Plan B"	
	f. If the Collaborative Committee is not established, the requirements in these conditions that refer to Collaborative Committee shall be replaced by "Plan B".	
23.	The consent holder shall invite the Manager to nominate a representative from Greater Wellington Regional Council and shall invite Regional Public Health to nominate a representative to join the Collaborative Committee as observers.	
24.	The overall purpose of the Collaborative Committee is to provide strategic direction to the consent holder to achieve the wastewater network overflow objectives and the containment standard over the term of the consent.	

Con	dition		Comments
25.	The f	unctions of the Collaborative Committee in relation to wet weather overflows shall include:	Condition relating to the Mātauranga Māori
	a.	Overseeing the preparation of the Strategic Reduction Plan and subsequent updates	Monitoring Plan has yet to be developed – see
	b.	Overseeing the preparation of the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans	discussion under Monitoring heading.
	C.	Overseeing the preparation of the Mātauranga Māori Monitoring Plan required under condition XX	
	d.	Reviewing the Annual Report required under condition 33	
	e.	Making recommendations on the option to be investigated to achieve or contribute to achieving Zero Overflow Aspirations	
	f.	Making recommendations on the sequencing of the installation of overflow monitoring devices at pump station constructed overflows required to be installed under condition 37 of this consent	
	g.	Overseeing the preparation, updating, and implementation of the community engagement plan.	
26.		esponsibilities of the Collaborative Committee in overseeing the preparation of the Strategic uction Plan shall include:	
	a.	Recommending to the consent holder the containment standard for wet weather overflows in the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network Catchment	
	b.	Recommending to the consent holder the prioritised sub-catchments, or smaller geographic areas if deemed appropriate, for the preparation of Sub-catchment Reduction Plans	
	c.	Recommending to the consent holder Global Initiatives for funding and implementation	
	d.	Considering options identified by the consent holder of different types of wastewater systems that potentially could achieve or contribute to achieving Zero Overflow Aspirations and recommending to the consent holder which option should be further investigated.	
27.		esponsibilities of the Collaborative Committee in overseeing the updates to the Strategic uction Plan shall include:	
	a.	Recommending to the consent holder any changes in order or additions to prioritised sub- catchments, or smaller geographic areas if deemed appropriate	
	b.	Recommending to the consent holder any changes or additions the Global Initiatives	
	C.	If the option investigated by the consent holder for achieving or contributing to achieving Zero Overflow Aspirations is not feasible, recommending to the consent holder another option to be investigated.	

Cor	ndition		Comments
28.		responsibilities of the Collaborative Committee in overseeing the preparation of the Sub- chment Reduction Plans shall include:	
	a.	Recommending changes or additions to a Sub-catchment Reduction Plan to ensure the containment standard will be met and the wastewater network overflow objectives are achieved for the relevant the sub-catchment.	
29.	In re	lation to the Collaborative Committee, the consent holder shall:	The number of times a year the Collaborative
	a.	Convene, host and record the minutes of the Collaborative Committee meetings, to be held no fewer than XXX times per year	Committee will meet has yet to be determined.
	b.	Provide a secretariat	
	c.	Provide minutes of the Collaborative Committee meetings to the Greater Wellington Regional Council	
	d.	Support the Collaborative Committee by providing it with access to technical advice necessary to fulfil its functions and responsibilities set out in conditions 25, 26, 27 and 28	
	e.	Adopt the recommendations from the Collaborative Committee that are made in accordance with conditions 26a, 26b, 26c, 26d, 27a, 27b, 27c and 28.	
Reg	ional	Public Health	
30.	Was	to submitting the Strategic Reduction Plan, subsequent updates or a review of the tewater Overflow Response Plan, to the Manager for certification, the consent holder shall e Regional Public Health to:	
	a.	Review and provide comments on the public health components of the process followed for determining the prioritised sub-catchments as set out in Attachment 2 to this consent	
	b.	Review and provide comments on the public health components of the process followed for setting containment standard as set out in Attachment 3 to this consent	
	C.	Review and provide comments on the public health components of the process followed for updating the Strategic Reduction Plan as set out in Attachment 2 to this consent	
	d.	Review and provide comment on reviews of the Wastewater Overflow Response Plan.	
31.		consent holder shall request Regional Public Health to provide any review comments within vorking days of receipt of the documents from the consent holder.	
32.	mat prov com	consent holder will include any review comments received from Regional Public Health on ters set out in condition 30a, 30b and 30c with the Strategic Reduction Plan and updates vided to the Manager for certification as required under condition 3, and any review ments received from Regional Public Health on the Wastewater Overflow Response Plan vided to the Manager for certification as required under condition 10.	
Rep	orting		

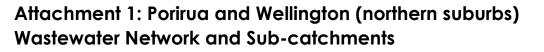
Cor	dition	Comments
33.	<ul> <li>The consent holder shall prepare an annual report and provide this to the Manager within three months of each anniversary of the commencement of the consent. Prior to providing each annual report to the Manager, the consent holder shall invite the Collaborative Committee to review the report. Each annual report shall include: <ul> <li>a. An update on the progress made in preparing and implementing the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans including:</li> <li>i. The prioritised sub-catchments (or smaller geographic areas) and the date each sub-catchment (or smaller geographic area) was prioritised</li> <li>ii. The sub-catchments that have yet to be prioritised</li> <li>iii. The sub-catchments or smaller geographic areas that have achieved the containment standard</li> <li>iv. Investment to date and forecasted investment in each sub-catchment or smaller geographic area</li> <li>v. Community engagement activities and education programmes</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. An update on the implementation of Global Initiatives</li> <li>c. Results of the investigations of the Zero Overflow Aspiration option</li> <li>d. Model updates and outcomes at a wastewater network catchment and a sub-catchment level (if any), including network performance reporting if undertaken during the annual report period</li> <li>e. Record of model calibration and peer reviews (if any)</li> <li>f. Results of monitoring undertaken in accordance with conditions XXX</li> <li>g. Minutes of all Collaborative Committee meetings held during the annual report period</li> <li>h. Communication and engagement milestones in the annual report period.</li> </ul>	Monitoring conditions have yet to be developed – see discussion under Monitoring heading.
34.	Every three years in the annual report cycle the consent holder shall invite: a. The Chair of the Collaborative Committee b. Collaborative Committee mana whenua members c. Collaborative Committee consent holder members to provide reports (if they wish) for inclusion in the annual report on the progress that has been made over the previous three years toward achieving the wastewater network overflow objectives.	
Not	fication and reporting of overflows	
35.	<ul> <li>Within 24 hours of a wet weather overflow commencing or as soon as practicable, the consent holder shall notify the Manager, the Medical Officer of Health (Regional Public Health), and Mana Whenua of the overflow. The notification shall include the following details:</li> <li>a. Type of overflow discharge</li> <li>b. Location(s) of the overflow discharge including the location of the discharge in relation to any site of significance to Mana Whenua</li> </ul>	

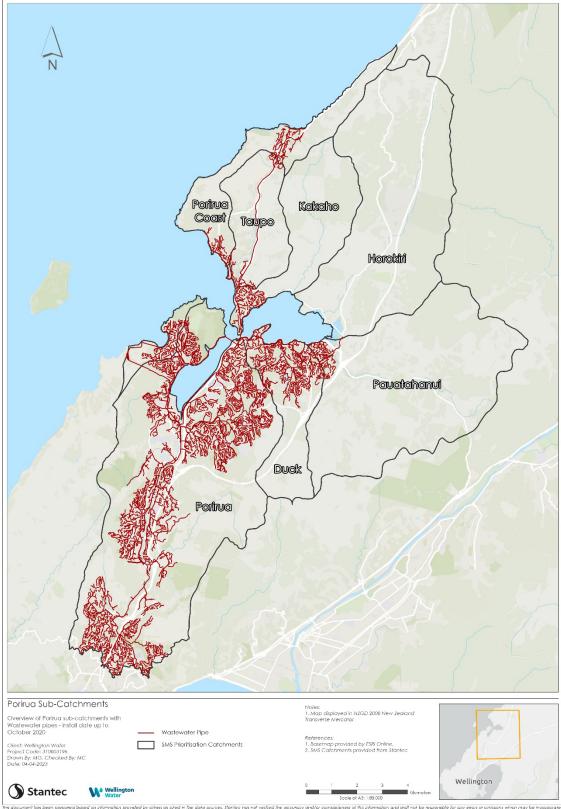
Cor	nditior	n	Comments
	C.	Sub-catchment	
	d.	Start date and time where available	
	e.	Contact details of the person reporting the notification.	
36.	con (Reg	nin 48 hours of a wet weather overflow event at a constructed overflow point ceasing, the isent holder shall provide an overflow report to the Manager, the Medical Officer of Health gional Public Health), Porirua City Council and Wellington City Council and Mana Whenua of overflow. The overflow report shall include the following details, where available:	
	a.	Type of overflow discharge	
	b.	Location of the overflow discharge	
	с.	Sub-catchment	
	d.	Start date and time	
	e.	End date and time	
	f.	Duration (hours)	
	g.	Maximum flow (litres/second)	
	h.	Mean flow (litres per second)	
	i.	Approximate volume (m <sup>3</sup> ) where available	
	j.	Cause of discharge	
	k.	Rainfall in the last 24 hours	
	١.	Weather conditions at the time of discharge	
	m.	Any direct contact between the overflow discharge and:	
		I. Human food sources (shellfish, watercress, puha etc.)	
		II. Drinking water supply sources	
		III. Recreation activities	
		IV. Mana Whenua sites of significance	
	ç	Action taken (including erection of signs, notification of potentially effected persons and general public, clean up actions, sampling, future monitoring instigated) Contact details of the person reporting the notification.	
Mor	nitorin	Ig	
Cor	nditior	ns relating to mātauranga Māori monitoring will be added once agreed with mana whenua.	Approach to mātauranga Māori monitoring has yet to be determined. This will be developed with Mana Whenua and GWRC but is intended to supplement the Regional Kaitiaki Framework as necessary for

Condition		Comments
		wastewater network overflows rather than duplicating or replacing it.
	rated stormwater and wastewater receiving environment monitoring will be ring and once further consideration has been given to the monitoring prmwater consent.	
37. The consent holder she	all:	
points that discl b. Seek and adop of the installatic c. Where monitori	on of the consent, install additional overflow monitoring devices at overflow harge at least once per year on average t recommendations from the Collaborative Committee on the sequencing n of the devices ng devices are installed, monitor and record the start time, stop time and overflows during both wet and dry conditions.	
Engagement		
development of a commur	gement have yet to be developed. They will include a requirement for the nity engagement plan and conditions relating to establishing a community and sub-catchment engagement.	
Wastewater Overflow Respo		
	all respond to wet weather overflows from the wastewater network in tewater Overflow Response Plan.	
	I undertake three yearly reviews of the Wastewater Overflow Response e addressed shall include:	
	esponse procedures to ensure they are in accordance with good actice and achieve effective responses to wet weather wastewater	
wastewater over	s and responsibilities of organisations and people required to respond to low events to ensure they are clearly defined	
	tiveness of the communications plan and signage in communicating t overflows to different sectors and groups in the community.	
30c. on the review of t the Plan in response to	of any comments from Regional Public Health required under condition he Wastewater Overflow Response Plan, the consent holder shall update o any comments from Regional Public Health. The updated Plan shall be porative Committee for information and the Manager for certification as ion 10.	
Complaints		

Con	dition	Comments			
41.	<ul> <li>The consent holder shall keep a record of any complaints received relating to the exercise of the consent. The record shall contain the following details, where practicable:</li> <li>a. Name and address of complainant</li> <li>b. Identification of the nature of the complaint</li> <li>c. Date and time of the complaint and of the alleged event</li> <li>d. Weather conditions at the time of the complaint</li> <li>e. Any measures taken to address the cause of the complaint.</li> </ul>				
42.	The consent holder shall notify the Manager of any complaints relating to the exercise of this consent, within 24 hours of being received by the consent holder or the next working day.				
Net	Network Model				
43.	<ul> <li>The consent holder shall have a calibrated computer network model which will be used to:</li> <li>a. Estimate the annual average number of wet weather overflow events from constructed overflow points and, where practicable, uncontrolled wet weather discharge locations.</li> <li>b. Determine compliance with the containment standard within a sub-catchment once the Sub-catchment Reduction Plan has been fully implemented.</li> <li>c. Determine compliance with the containment standard across the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network Catchment at the end of the consent term.</li> </ul>				
44.	The network model shall use a long-term (at least 12 years) time series methodology to assess current network performance against representative rainfall records. Advice note: 'Representative' rainfall records refer to a period of time excluding extreme rainfall events. The period of time would be reassessed every 10 years by the consent holder, in consultation with the peer reviewer. Advice note: The current system performance is based on annual average year of rainfall rather than actual rainfall.				
45.	The network model shall be updated on a regular basis, with a calibration occurring at least every 12 years, in accordance with the most recent version of the Wellington Water Wastewater Regional Modelling Specifications.				
46.	<ul> <li>An independent peer review following the calibration of the model shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified person agreed by the consent holder and the Manager. The purpose of the peer review is to:</li> <li>a. Ensure the calibration of the model has been undertaken in accordance with the most recent version of the Wellington Water Wastewater Regional Modelling Specifications.</li> <li>b. Ensure the model is representative, and will deliver the requirements specified in condition 47</li> </ul>				

Con	dition		Comments
	c. R	ecommend any improvements to the model	
		ote: It is intended that the peer review is a collaborative process between the peer and the consent holder.	
47.	. The independent peer reviewer shall be invited to provide feedback to the consent holder on any or all of the following steps of the model calibration process:		
	a.	Model Build/Update	
	b.	Gauging	
	с.	Calibration and Verification	
	d.	Validation	
	e.	Future Scenarios and System Performance	
	f.	Optioneering and Costing	
	g.	Development of the Strategic Reduction Plan.	
48.		endent peer review (together with the consent holder's response, if applicable) will be to the Manager for information.	
Revi	iew of conc	litions	
49.	. Wellington Regional Council may review any or all conditions of this consent by giving notice of its intention to do so pursuant to section 128 of the Resource Management Act 1991, in the six months following the XX, and XX anniversary of the commencement of this consent for any of the following reasons:		Review timing to be determined with GW.
	a.	To review the adequacy of, and if necessary, amend the monitoring requirements outlined in this consent.	
	b.	To review the effectiveness of the conditions in avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects of the consent holder's activities and, if considered appropriate by Wellington Regional Council, deal with such effects by way of further or amended conditions.	
	C.	To align the conditions and enable consistency with any relevant operative regional plans, National Environmental Standards, regulations or Acts of Parliament.	
	and the a	v of conditions shall allow for the deletion or amendment of conditions of this consent; ddition of such new conditions as necessary to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on the environment.	





This document has been prepared based on information provided by others as cited in the data sources. Stantec has not verified the accuracy and/or completeness of this information and shat herein as a result. Stantiec assumes no responsibility for data supplied in electronic format, and the recipient accepts full responsibility for verifying the accuracy and completeness of the data.

Figure 1: Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network existing on 31 October 2020

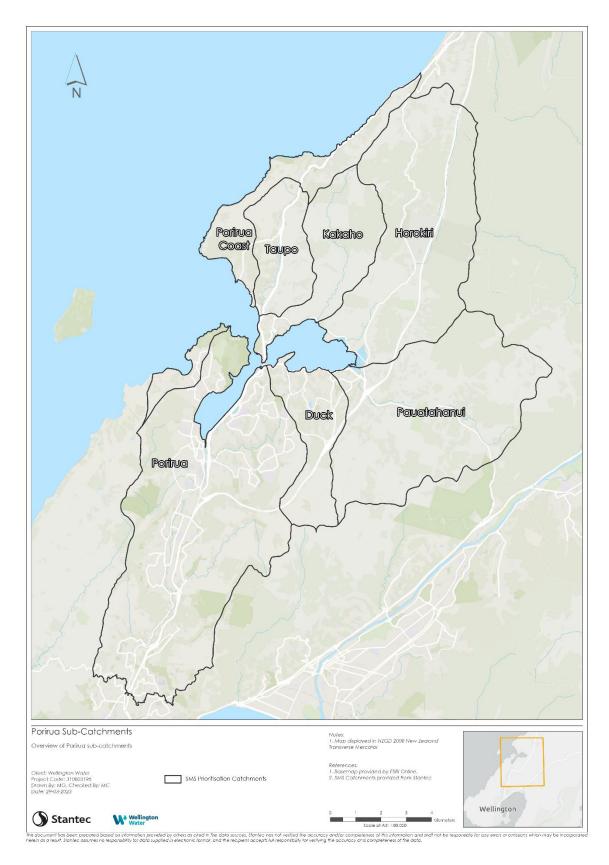


Figure 2: Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network Sub-catchments

# Attachment 2: Methodology for Developing the Strategic Reduction Plan

### Methodology

The Strategic Reduction Plan applies to the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Networks as at 31 October 2020 as shown on the maps in Attachment 1 to this consent.

The purpose of the Strategic Reduction Plan is to develop mechanisms and recommend initiatives that in conjunction with the implementation of the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans will ensure the wastewater network overflow objectives and the containment standard are achieved over the term of the consent.

The key components of the Strategic Reduction Plan are:

- 1. The wastewater network containment standard for wet weather overflows which is to be achieved over the term of the consent.
- 2. Prioritised sub-catchments for the development and implementation of Sub-catchment Reduction Plans. For the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) catchment, the Collaborative Committee may choose to prioritise, develop and implement Sub-catchment Reductions Plan for geographical areas that are smaller than a sub-catchment.
- 3. Recommended global initiatives for progressive achievement of the overflow objectives and containment standard to be implemented by the consent holder.
- 4. Recommended option for investigation by the consent holder to determine if the option is feasible for achieving or contributing to achieving the Zero Overflow Aspirations.
- 5. Timeline for the submission and implementation of Sub-catchment Reduction Plans.

The Strategic Reduction Plan shall include Global Initiatives for consideration in the long term plan process. Global Initiatives may include regulation, policy, and education programmes.

The Strategic Reduction Plan shall be updated at six yearly intervals. It can also be updated at any point at the request of the Collaborative Committee to prioritise an additional sub-catchment.

The Strategic Reduction Plan can be combined with Reduction Plans for other wastewater network catchments in Wellington, the Hutt Valley and Wainuiomata and with the Stormwater Management Strategy for Wellington, Upper Hutt, Hutt City and Porirua if requested by the Collaborative Committee to enable effective and integrated implementation.

### Strategic Reduction Plan

The key components of the Strategic Reduction Plan shall be developed as follows:

- a) **Prioritised sub-catchments** To inform the setting of sub-catchments, or if deemed appropriate smaller geographic areas, to be prioritised the Collaborative Committee shall consider:
  - i. Section 4 of the Wet Weather Overflows from the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Networks: Application for Resource Consents and Assessment of Environmental Effects, Part 2 Report.
  - ii. Wastewater Network Overflow Objective c. The reduction of wet weather overflows is prioritised in sub-catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance.
  - iii. Modelling updates.
  - iv. Investment opportunities.
  - v. Sequencing to ensure that the containment standard is achieved in all sub-catchments by the expiry of the consent.
  - vi. Feedback from engagement on the preparation of the Strategic Reduction Plan from the global engagement group, the consent holders, asset owners, asset investors and mana whenua.
  - vii. Works that will benefit more than one sub-catchment

# Methodology viii. Programmed and funded wastewater and stormwater network improvement works and initiatives, including wastewater treatment plant capacity upgrades, or timing and development of stormwater catchment management plans.

- ix. Growth locations.
- x. Schedules C, F and H of the Natural Resources Plan.
- xi. Other information considered relevant by the consent holder.

The Collaborative Committee shall recommend the prioritised sub-catchments. The consent holder shall adopt the recommendation of the Collaborative Committee.

b) Wastewater network containment standard for wet weather overflows – The containment standard for the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network Catchment for wet weather overflows shall be developed by the consent holder with support from a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira and oversight from the Collaborative Committee using the Methodology for Setting the Containment Standard set out in Attachment 3. The Collaborative Committee shall recommend the containment standard for the Wastewater Network Catchment. The consent holder shall adopt the containment standard recommended by the Collaborative Committee.

The containment standard shall be supported by documentation that summarises the process followed in developing the standard. The documentation shall be used to support the Regional Council certification process and the recommendations from the Collaborative Committee to the consent holder on what the standard should be.

c) **Global Initiatives** – These initiatives are to contribute to the achievement of the containment standard and the wastewater network overflow objectives across the wastewater network catchment. The initiatives shall be developed by the consent holder with support from a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira and oversight from the Collaborative Committee. The initiatives may include global improvement works, regulation, policies, and education programmes.

The Collaborative Committee shall recommend the Global Initiatives for funding and implementation. The consent holder shall adopt the recommendation.

- d) Initiatives for achieving Zero Overflow Aspirations The consent holder with support from a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira shall put forward a list of options for the consideration of the Collaborative Committee. Each option must represent a different type of wastewater system that potentially could achieve or contribute to achieving the Zero Overflow Aspirations. The Collaborative Committee shall consider the options and recommend to the consent holder the option to be investigated.
- e) **Timeline for the submission of Sub-catchment Reduction Plans** Based on the prioritised subcatchments or smaller geographic areas required under a) above the consent holder shall set out the order for the submission of the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans to the Manager for certification and a timeline for the submission of the plans to ensure the requirements of condition 6 are met.

### Updates to the Strategic Reduction Plan

The purpose of the six yearly updates of the Strategic Reduction Plan is to ensure ongoing progress in achieving the containment standard and overflow objectives over the term of the consent. The components of the Strategic Reduction Plan to be updated are as follows:

- a) **Updates to the prioritised sub-catchments** To determine whether updates or changes to the order of the prioritised sub-catchments, or smaller geographic areas, listed in the Strategic Reduction Plan are required, the Collaborative Committee shall consider:
  - i. Monitoring results including Mātauranga Māori monitoring required by conditions XX
  - ii. Wastewater Network Overflow Objective c. The reduction of wet weather overflows is prioritised in sub-catchments where the overflows are having an adverse effect on Mana Whenua sites of significance.
  - iii. Modelling updates required by condition 45

### Methodology

- iv. Wet weather overflow records required by condition 36
- v. Annual Reports required by condition 33
- vi. Any complaints recorded under condition 41
- vii. Any updates to the information the Collaborative Committee had to consider in preparing the Strategic Reduction Plan (a) i to xi above.

The Collaborative Committee shall recommend any updates to or changes in the order of the prioritised sub-catchments. The consent holder shall adopt the recommendation of the Collaborative Committee.

b) Update of the Global Initiatives – The consent holder with support from a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira and oversight from the Collaborative Committee shall consider the effectiveness of the current Global Initiatives in contributing to progressing the achievement of the containment standard across the wastewater network catchment and propose any changes to the initiatives or include any additional initiatives.

The Collaborative Committee will consider the proposals of the consent holder and recommended any changes or additions the Global Initiatives. The recommendation shall be adopted by the consent holder.

c) Review of initiatives for achieving Zero Overflow Aspirations – the consent holder shall present its findings on the option selected by the Collaborative Committee. If the consent holder has found the option to be feasible, the Collaborative Committee will work with the consent holder on how to develop public, financial, and political support for the implementation of the option and no further options will be investigated. If the option is not considered feasible, the Collaborative Committee will recommend another option from the list for the consent holder to investigate.

The successful option must be included in Sub-catchment Reduction Plans as part of a pilot study for its implementation at the request of the Collaborative Committee.

d) Update timeline for the submission of Sub-catchment Reduction Plans - The consent holder shall update the order and timeline for the submission of the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans to the Manager for certification to reflect any updates to prioritised sub-catchments from a) above and to ensure the requirements of condition 6 are met.

## Attachment 3: Methodology for Setting the Containment Standard

### Methodology

The containment standard for the wet weather overflows from the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network Catchment shall be set in the first Strategic Reduction Plan and once set will apply for the duration of the consent. The containment standard shall be developed by the consent holder with support from a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira and oversight from the Collaborative Committee.

The Collaborative Committee will recommend to the consent holder the standard for the Wastewater Network Catchment and the consent holder shall adopt the standard.

The steps involved in setting the containment standards shall be:

### Step 1: Network performance assessment

This assessment should be a one-off exercise for setting the containment standard. The ongoing reporting will be covered by the reporting required under condition 33.

This step involves the application of network models and monitoring data including data from Mātauranga Māori monitoring to assess the performance of the wastewater network.

- a) The current and future (without further improvement) network performance is to be assessed using monitoring data and a calibrated and validated wastewater network model for the Porirua and Wellington (northern suburbs) Wastewater Network Catchment.
- b) The modelling shall include assumptions relating to future population and economic growth, climate change and Inflow and Infiltration that are based on good industry practice and best information available.
- c) Monitoring data will be used to support the analysis of the performance of the network using models.
- d) The assessment of the network performance shall include:
  - i. the performance of the existing network as well as predictions for future network performance (under a do-nothing scenario). This information will provide the baseline against which the performance of the wastewater network overflow reduction programme and priorities is compared.
  - ii. Overflow frequencies and volumes (annual average, based on network modelling using a long-term rainfall data series) per location, per wastewater catchment and per receiving environment.
  - iii. Indicators on inflow and infiltration
  - iv. Actual wet weather overflow occurrences based on telemetry monitoring or other reporting (e.g. complaints) and a general analysis will be undertaken comparing the modelled performance with the actual performance.
  - v. The forecast impact on wet weather overflows of proposed improvement works including inflow and infiltration initiatives
  - vi. Advice from Mana Whenua based on Mātauranga Māori monitoring.

### Step 2: Develop cost assessment

This step involves determining the high level costs of meeting a range of containment standards.

- a) High level costs of a range of containment standards shall be determined using cost optimisation assessment supported by network modelling. Through this assessment the most cost-efficient mix of network improvements and policy interventions shall be identified for each potential containment standard; based on network modelling and mitigation desktop cost curve estimates. Option cost optimisation shall consider a range of network improvements and policy interventions, such as:
  - i. Network storage
  - ii. Network capacity (pipes, pump stations, treatment plants and ancillary structures)
  - iii. Network configuration; redirecting flows and reconfiguring service areas of treatment plants, pump stations or other parts of a network and real time controls.
  - iv. Inflow and infiltration reduction programmes
  - v. Network demand strategies (reducing water usage, stormwater management etc.)
  - vi. Management of new developments.

### Methodology

- b) Annual average wet weather overflow frequency shall be the primary attribute used as the 'unit' for determining benefit in the cost benefit analysis.
- c) The cost assessment shall investigate the costs to achieve a range of a wet weather containment standards in the range from 1 overflow per 3 months to 1 overflow in 2 years on average.
- d) Total cost (CAPEX and OPEX costs over the term of the consent) shall be used as the unit for determining containment standard costs.
- e) Sensitivity testing shall be undertaken to determine how sensitive the costs of meeting different containment standards are to changes in key assumptions. Assumptions to be tested include:
  - i. Climate change
  - ii. Population and economic growth
  - iii. Inflow and infiltration
  - iv. Cost assumptions, including the energy costs and the cost of materials and labour
  - v. Accuracy or reliability of network performance modelling for large unusual wet weather event ARIs
- f) The results of the cost analysis and sensitivity testing shall be presented as a cost curve(s) with the benefits expressed as a percentage improvement so that 100% will represent no-overflows.
- g) A report shall be prepared and presented to the Collaborative Committee that:
  - i. Details the methodology followed in establishing the containment standard costs curve
  - ii. Includes information relating to the reliability of the outcomes or uncertainties in areas where the confidence in the network model is limited
  - iii. Presents the cost curve(s)
  - iv. Recommends a range of potential containment standards for the network.

The report on the cost analysis shall be included with the documentation submitted for certification as part of the first Strategic Reduction Plan.

### Step 3: Assessment of effects of the containment standards

This step involves assessing the potential environmental effects of the wastewater network performing in accordance with the range of potential containment standards recommended in step 2.

- a) This assessment shall be based on the Methodology for the Assessment of Effects of Wet Weather Wastewater Overflows December 2020, cultural values assessments and advice from Mana Whenua and shall be undertaken by appropriately experienced experts including a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira.
- b) Mana whenua shall be invited to actively participate in the cultural component of the assessment of effects, or nominate a consultant to complete this assessment on their behalf
- c) Regional Public Health shall be invited to provide feedback on the public health component of the assessment of effects. This feedback shall be reported to the Collaborative Committee and to the Manager as part of the containment standard certification process.

The funding implications of meeting the range of containment standards shall be analysed in conjunction with the consent holder's long term investment plan.

### Step 4: Adoption of the containment standard

- a) The Collaborative Committee shall recommend a containment standard for the wastewater network to the consent holder. The recommendation shall be based on the outcomes of steps 1 to 3 and the term of the consent.
- b) The consent holder shall adopt the recommendation of the Collaborative Committee.
- c) The containment standard for the wastewater network and the process followed for setting the standard shall be provided to the Manager for certification as part of the first Strategic Reduction Plan.

### Attachment 4: Methodology for Developing the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans

### Methodology

To achieve the containment standard and the wastewater network overflow objectives over the term of the consent, a Sub-catchment Reduction Plan shall be prepared for each sub-catchment or a smaller geographic area, if deemed appropriate by the Collaborative Committee. The preparation of the plans shall commence once the prioritised sub-catchments have been recommended by the Collaborative Committee and adopted by the consent holder as part of the development of the Strategic Reduction Plan. The timelines for submitting the Reduction Plans for certification by the Manager shall be set out in the Strategic Reduction Plan.

The priorities and timelines for submitting the Sub-catchment Reduction Plans for shall be reviewed and updated as part of the updates to the Strategic Reduction Plan.

### **Sub-catchment Reduction Plans**

The consent holder with support from a Mātauranga Māori expert or other party agreed to by Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira and oversight from the Collaborative Committee shall prepare the Subcatchment Reduction Plans.

The Sub-catchment Reduction Plan shall include:

- a) Any targeted receiving environment investigations and modelling projects.
- b) Proposed short, medium and long term options for physical improvement works to meet the containment standard.
- c) The cost of potential improvement works and other initiatives taking into account the consent holders' approved funding plan.
- d) A programme of works and initiatives required for the sub-catchment to ensure the containment standard is met, including a timeline for meeting the containment standard.
- e) The details of any Global Initiatives to be carried out within or in relation to that sub-catchment.
- f) If requested by the Collaborative Committee, a pilot study for the implementation of the option adopted by the consent holder in the Strategic Reduction Plan for achieving Zero Overflow Aspirations.

The following shall be considered when developing the Sub-catchment Reductions Plans:

- a) The most cost-effective combinations of network improvement works and other initiatives used in the development of the containment standard that are relevant to the sub-catchment.
- b) Wastewater network improvements already completed or underway in the sub-catchment
- c) The consent holders' other strategic priorities, including growth locations, ongoing renewal programmes, and implementation of the Stormwater Management Strategy and Stormwater Catchment Management Plans.
- d) Innovations and technological advances to accelerate meeting the containment standard.
- e) Information from the sub-catchment community engagement group.

Other factors to be considered in the development of the Sub-catchment Reductions Plans:

- a) The extent of improvement that will be achieved by different improvement works, operational improvements or other initiatives to ensure sufficient progress is made towards the achieving the containment standard and the wastewater network overflow objectives. This shall include the predicted change in performance.
- b) How, once the containment standard has been met in the sub-catchment, it will continue to be met.
- c) Asset condition including information on aging or deteriorated assets.
- d) Identified short term needs for improvement or known acute, localised adverse effects.

### Methodology

- e) Any up or downstream effects on network performance.
- f) Advances in technology and knowledge about the effectiveness of potential improvement works and other initiatives, including learnings from implementation of other Sub-catchment Management Plans.
- g) The ability to future proof network improvements so that they can be adapted to meet changing assumptions (e.g. climate change, growth) and to provide for resilience.
- h) Regulatory / consent requirements related to proposed improvement works.
- i) Localised environmental effects (e.g. odour, visual, historic heritage) of proposed improvement works.
- j) Opportunities to align with growth.
- k) Opportunities to obtain alternate sources of funding.

Once a Sub-catchment Reduction Plan has been prepared by the consent holder, the Collaborative Committee shall review the plan and recommend any changes or additions it considers are required to ensure the containment standard will be met and the wastewater network overflow objectives are achieved in the sub-catchment.

The consent holder shall adopt the recommendations of the Wastewater Network Collaborative Committee.

If the consent holder makes any changes to a certified Sub-catchment Reduction Plan, the changes must have or will achieve the same or similar outcomes to the outcomes intended to be achieved by the certified Sub-catchment Reduction Plan.